VERTICAL CLAMP CONNECTOR (VI-SO) (K08A00A-1GA)

The VISO Connector has a bolt-on base or it may be welded to a suitable platform. The VISO fits ISO 1161 Corner Fitting large aperture and incorporates a clamping action that removes any slack between the corner fitting and the body of the connector. Use whenever a slack free connection is preferred. Hot Dipped galvanized for rugged use.

- **STRENGTH RATINGS:**
  - Maximum allowable loads for one VI-SO
  - 44,000 Lbs. restraint against upward force
  - 50,000 Lbs. traverse shear

- **HIGHER STRENGTH AVAILABLE**

- **Use for a slack free, clamp-down connection of ISO 866 type container or similar structure.** Connector enters the large bottom aperture of the standard corner fitting (ISO 1161) & clamps down on the inside of the bottom wall.

While this standard VI-SO is not designed for single wheels or lifting, products for these purposes are available.

- **Use to tightly secure containers to structures such as special pallets, 'ships' deck, overhead beams, foundations, chassis or other containers.**

While this standard VI-SO is not designed for single wheels or lifting, products for these purposes are available.

- **Order Numbers:**
  - K08A00A-1GA: VISO Connector
  - K08A00A-2GA: WITH PADS, Weight: 15.6 LBS
  - K08A00A-3GA: WITH MOUNTING HARDWARE, Weight: 17 LBS
  - K08A00A-4GA: WITH PADS AND MOUNTING HARDWARE, Weight: 17.1 LBS

---

**Diagram:**

- Open Position
- Closed Position
- Grease Fitting
- HEX Drive 1/2" Across Flats
- 4 Holes
- 2.12" Max.
Available with rubber pads for cushioning. Mounting hardware available, too!

VI-SO grips the corner tightly, in contrast to other commonly used twist locking connectors which have approximately 1/4" of "play".

Use also to connect other items to a container such as antenna, air conditioners, davits or railings.

A. Use - for a stack-free, clamp-down connection of each corner of an ISO 668 type container such as a deck or other structure, lower the container so that the open connector enters the large bottom aperture of each ISO 1161 standard corner fitting. The clamp arm bears down on the inside of the bottom wall when the drive stud is screwed in.

B. Use cap screws and lock nuts to assemble the connector to a suitable receiving structure. Loosely connectors per "male fitting instructions" on Tandemloc Data Sheet DF-72047-16 (Sheet 2) for standard sized structures. For non-standard sizes use the principles implied on this sheet to determine your location.

C. The VI-SO is to be bolted to the desired structure using four 3/4" SAE Grade 8 steel cap screws. Special flat head cap screws and locknuts are available with hex sockets on both ends. This permits the cap screw to be fed from the threaded end while turning the lock nut (useful when the head is not accessible).

D. To secure an ISO container or similar structure first open the connector fully by turning the drive stud counterclockwise until it is within (Sheet 1) dimension. Lower container so that the upward projecting portions of the connector enter the large apertures in the bases of the corner fittings. Turn the drive stud clockwise to secure.

AT LEAST TWO OPPOSING VERTICAL CLAMPS ARE REQUIRED TO SECURE
VI-SO VERTICAL CLAMP CONNECTOR (K08A00A-1GA)
Cage Code: 65059 | Drawing No: SK08A00A | Revision: - | Sheet: 1 of 2

SEE ELECTRONIC PARTS LIST FOR BILL OF MATERIALS
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
OLD PART NO. 9008 VCFC

NOTES:
1. THE GRIP AND FORCE EXERTED BY THE CLAMP ARM (PIECE 20) IS VARIABLE BY
   ROTATING THE DRIVE STUD (PIECE 30), MAX LOAD ON THE HEX DRIVE IS 50 FT-LOB
2. MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE LOAD FOR ONE VI-SO
   - 44,000 LBS RESTRAINT AGAINST UPWARD FORCE
   - 50,000 LBS TRANSVERSE SHEAR
3. TWO GREASE FITTINGS ALLOW FOR EASY LUBRICATION.
4. DIMENSIONS WITHOUT TOLERANCE ARE SUBJECT TO MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIECE NO</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BODY, MACHINED AND GALVANIZED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CLAMP ARM, GALVANIZED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>DRIVE STUD, ZINC PLATED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HINGE PIN, ZINC PLATED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI-SO VERTICAL CLAMP CONNECTOR (K08A00A-1GA)

Cage Code: 65059 | Drawing No: SK08A00A | Revision: - | Sheet: 2 of 2

SEE ELECTRONIC PARTS LIST FOR BILL OF MATERIALS
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
OLD PART NO. 9008 VCFC

USE INFORMATION:


B. USE CAP SCREWS AND LOCK NUTS TO ASSEMBLE THE CONNECTOR TO A SUITABLE RECEIVING STRUCTURE. LOCATE CONNECTORS PER "MALE FITTING INSTRUCTIONS" ON TANDEMLOC DATA SHEET DF-72047-16 (SHEET 2) FOR STANDARD SIZED STRUCTURES. FOR NON-STANDARD SIZES USE THE PRINCIPLES IMPLIED ON THIS SHEET TO DETERMINE YOUR LOCATION.

C. THE VI-SO IS TO BE BOLTED TO THE DESIRED STRUCTURE USING FOUR 3/4" SAE GRADE 8 STEEL CAP SCREWS. SPECIAL FLAT HEAD CAP SCREWS AND LOCKNUTS ARE AVAILABLE WITH HEX SOCKETS ON BOTH ENDS. THIS PERMITS THE CAP SCREW TO BE HELD FROM THE THREADED END WHILE TURNING THE LOCK NUT (USEFUL WHEN THE HEAD END IS NOT ACCESSIBLE)

D. TO SECURE AN ISO CONTAINER OR SIMILAR STRUCTURE FIRST OPEN THE CONNECTOR FULLY BY TURNING THE DRIVE STUD COUNTERCLOCKWISE UNTIL IT IS WITHIN (SHEET 1) DIMENSION. LOWER CONTAINER SO THAT THE UPWARD PROJECTIONS ARE NOT TOUCHING THE LARGE APERTURES IN THE BASES OF THE CORNER FITTINGS. TURN THE DRIVE STUD CLOCKWISE TO SECURE.

AT LEAST TWO OPPOSING VERTICAL CLAMPS ARE REQUIRED TO SECURE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dwg</th>
<th>Sht</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>WHERE USED</th>
<th>SPECIFICATION OR PART</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Purchase Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>625308-07</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Corner Casting, ISO, top right</td>
<td>FAB BOM</td>
<td>AL / 76010-56R</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-07</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corner Casting, ISO, top left</td>
<td></td>
<td>AL / 76010-56L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-07</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Corner Casting, ISO, bottom right</td>
<td></td>
<td>AL / 76010-6BR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-07</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Corner Casting, ISO, bottom left</td>
<td></td>
<td>AL / 76010-6BL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-07</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tube, 6 x 6 x 1 1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Corner posts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-07</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tube, 2 x 4 x 1 1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rails / AC corners</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-07</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tube, 4 x 6 x 1 1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Double door top rail</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tube, 1 x 1 x 1/8, round corner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Tube, 2 x 2 x 1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>and rail pockets / Plumb</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-03</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Channel, CG x 2-1/2 x 1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perimeter channel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-03</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Channel, C4 x 2 x 1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cross channel</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-03</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-03</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Sheet, 4 x 8 x 3/16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Belly pan / AC Int wall</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>0, 11 &amp; 18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Sheet, 20 x 8 x 3/16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Skins</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Sheet, 16' x 16' x 3/16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Plumbing remark</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sheet, 4 x 8 x 18ga</td>
<td></td>
<td>Interior skins</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sheet, 6&quot; x 20&quot; x 14 ga</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cowling body</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>18 &amp; 19</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Sheet, 4 x 8 x 18ga</td>
<td></td>
<td>Module pans</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>9, 12 &amp; 14</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Angle, 2 x 2 x 1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Studs / Modules</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-03</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Angle, 2 x 3 x 1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Studs / Base frame</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Angle, 3 x 3 x 3/8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Double door frame</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Angle, 3 x 4 x 3/8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Double door frame</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>21 &amp; 22</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Angle, 3 x 4 x 1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Counter modules</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Flatbar, 2 x 1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Interior ladder</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Flatbar, 2 x 3/8</td>
<td></td>
<td>/C Frame / Freezer Modul</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Flatbar, 1 x 1/8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Finishing strips</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>18 &amp; 19</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Rod, 1/4 dia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Module pans</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FINISH BOM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dwg</th>
<th>Sht</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>WHERE USED</th>
<th>SPECIFICATION OR PART</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Purchase Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Under counter freezer 23 7/8&quot;x24 3/8&quot;dx34&quot;h</td>
<td></td>
<td>White / Sub-zero / 249FF/1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Under counter refrigerator 23 7/8&quot;x24 3/8&quot;dx34&quot;h</td>
<td></td>
<td>White / Sub-zero / 249RF</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Dial Thermometer, Vapor Filled, 2 1/2&quot; (-40°C - +15°C), (+30°F - +86°F)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cooper / 7112-01-03</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>A/C, 10,000 btu heating &amp; cooling, without sleeve</td>
<td></td>
<td>Climette / CH1026TB</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>Escape Hatch 22x22 square &quot;K&quot; style Aluminum w/Aluminum deco.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Freeman / 2423-0002</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>Wafer head screw, #12 x 2&quot;, self drilling, zinc plated</td>
<td></td>
<td>Plywood</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>Door, single, as per drawing 625308-06, sheet 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Diamond Seaglaze / 250 Series</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>Door, double, as per drawing 625308-06, sheet 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Diamond Seaglaze / 250 Series</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Fume hood, fiberglass 30, with motor, 120V</td>
<td></td>
<td>from stock / Labouzo / 30140-05-1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>Lista cabinet housing, mid width, blue</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lista / MW300 NL BB</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Lista cabinet base &amp; castors, 4&quot; for above</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lista / CB-MW4B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>Lista drawer, mid width for above, 100mm</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lista / MW100F IDL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>Lista drawer, mid width for above, 200mm</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lista / MW200F IDL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fillet for Alto</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>Fillet strip, rubber</td>
<td></td>
<td>Finishing strips</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>Formed finishing strips for Alto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Item Description</td>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>Unit</td>
<td>Supplier</td>
<td>Part Number</td>
<td>Price</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 116 Clip angle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 117 Locking hasp, SS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>17 118 Birdscreen, 1/2 x 1/2 galvanized, 25&quot; x 14.5&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 119 Sonic / Tony Thomas nameplate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>120 120 Labels, black letters on aluminum plate, drawing 625308-06, sheet 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>121 121 Labels, black letters on white lamacoid, drawing 625308-06, sheet 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>122 122 Labels, white letters on red lamacoid, drawing 625308-06, sheet 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>123 123 Labels, black letters on adhesive decal, drawing 625308-06, sheet 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 124 Pipe, 5/8&quot; sch 40, aluminum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>3 125 Cable pass gasket, rubber</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>3 126 Cable pass cover plate, aluminum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 127 Cable pass flange, aluminum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 128 Cable pass horseshoe flange, aluminum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>21 129 Unistrut, 1-5/8x 1-5/8, aluminum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 130 Unistrut, 1-5/8x 13/16, aluminum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>3 131 Insulation, 2&quot; mineral wool</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>sq ft</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>3 132 Plywood, 4 x 8 x 3/4, good one side</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>21 133 Stem gilders, threaded, 1-1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>23 134 Vibration Control Mount, Neoprene Dome Style, 125 lb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>23 135 Unistrut shelf bracket, 20&quot; long</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>3 136 Altro flooring, commercial grade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>25 137 Rubber sheet, 3/16&quot; x 11&quot; x 8&quot;</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 200 Fluorescent light, 2 Tube .4 foot, Damp location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 201 Fluorescent tube, white</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 202 Fluorescent tube, red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 203 Smoke detector</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 204 Fire extinguisher</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 205 Fire extinguisher</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 206 Wall box, 1 gang, weatherproof</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 207 Wall box, 2 gang, weatherproof</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 208 Receptacle, single, 120V, 20A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 209 Receptacle, duplex, 120V, 20A, GFI</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 210 Receptacle, single, 250V, 20A, NEMA 6-20R</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 211 Receptacle, duplex, 120V, 15A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 212 Switch, one way, 120V, 15A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 213 Cover plate, 2 gang, Decora cut-out &amp; single 1.406 hole, SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 214 Cover plate, 2 gang, double-switch, SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 215 Cover plate, 1 gang, duplex 120V receptacle, SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 216 Cover plate, 1 gang, single 250V receptacle, SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 217 Distribution Panel 120/240V 125A,250A,16xct copper bus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 218 Main breaker, 40A 2 Pole</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 219 Breaker, 20A, 240V 2 pole, GFI</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 220 Breaker, 20A 1 pole</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 221 Breaker, 15A 1 pole</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 222 Breaker, 20A 2 pole</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 223 Fused disconnect switch,60A, 600V 3 pole</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 224 Fuse, 30A for fused disconnect</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 225 Fuse, 40A for fused disconnect</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 226 Fuse, 60A for fused disconnect</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 227 Transfer switch, double throw, non fused disconnect 240V 2Pole 60A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 228 XFMNR, 60kva .480/240V-120/240V copper. 1 Pole Nema 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Marcus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 229 XFMNR, buckboost 1.5kva 208V - 32V, copper 1 Pole Nema 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Marcus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 230 Selector switch, 3 Position, .60A contact 600V rated</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K lockner-Moeller</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 231 Buss fuse holder[hp] 6a</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lintron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 232 Voltmeter, Crompton 3 1/2&quot; 0-500V</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Crompton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 233 Appliance inlet, 60A 2 Wire+Grnd 480v 3 pole</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hubbell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 234 Appliance connector for item 79</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hubbell / EHL3937W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E25308-06</td>
<td>2 235 Appliance inlet, 60A 3 Wire+Grnd 480v 3 pole</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hubbell / EHL480B12W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Code</td>
<td>Attributes</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Brand</td>
<td>Model</td>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>2 236</td>
<td>Cord connector for item 85</td>
<td>Hubbell</td>
<td>HBL460C12W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>2 237</td>
<td>Cable, type SOW, 2 cond plud grd, #6 AWG (3 cond total)</td>
<td>Wesburne</td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>2 238</td>
<td>Cable, type SOW, 3 cond plud grd, #6 AWG (4 cond total)</td>
<td>Wesburne</td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625308-06</td>
<td>2 239</td>
<td>Emergency 2 head light</td>
<td>Lithonia</td>
<td>M636 120 CS CSA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLUMBING BOM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Code</th>
<th>Attributes</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 300</td>
<td>Eyewash station, haws spray hose/wall hook</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 301</td>
<td>10&quot; fset wal hyd w/vac breaker 135 893</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 302</td>
<td>Faucet, hot &amp; cold, cambridge lab</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 303</td>
<td>Hot water Tank 10 Gal</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 304</td>
<td>Ball valve, 3/4&quot; FIP threaded</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 305</td>
<td>Hose, 1/2&quot; white marine water 5' long, female both ends</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 306</td>
<td>Hose, 1/2&quot; black rubber 5' long, female both ends</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 307</td>
<td>Hose braided, 3/8&quot; comp to 1/2&quot; fip 20' long</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 308</td>
<td>Adapter, 3/4&quot;M-hose to 3/4&quot; mip, brass</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 309</td>
<td>Riser, 3/4&quot; mip 3' long pvc</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 310</td>
<td>Tee, 3/4&quot; fip threaded white pvc</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 311</td>
<td>Elbow, 90 deg, 3/4&quot; fip threaded white pvc</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 312</td>
<td>Adapter, 3/4&quot; mip to 1/2&quot; fip white pvc</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 313</td>
<td>Adapter, 1/2&quot; mip to 3/8&quot; comp brass SC-394</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 314</td>
<td>Adapter, 3/4&quot; fip to 1/2&quot; fip brass A-885</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 315</td>
<td>Elbow, 90 degree brass 3/4&quot; f-hose to 5/4&quot; m-hose</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>15 316</td>
<td>Adapter, 3/4 female hose to 3/4 male pipe, brass</td>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 317</td>
<td>Sink, polyethylene, 14.5 x 14.5 x 8</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 318</td>
<td>Coupling, 1 1/2&quot; fip to 1 1/2&quot; f-abs pipe, C5803</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 319</td>
<td>ABS pipe, 1 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 320</td>
<td>P-Trap, 1 1/2&quot; Abs with cleanout</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 321</td>
<td>Adapter, 1 1/2&quot; m-abs to 1 1/2&quot; fip, 5803-2</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 322</td>
<td>Combo hose nipple, yellow, 1 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 323</td>
<td>Hose, 1 1/2&quot; corrugated white marine</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 324</td>
<td>Ball Valve, 1-1/2 FIP threaded</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 325</td>
<td>Hose clamp 1-1/2&quot;, screw type</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 326</td>
<td>Diverter valve, sea-lec: 1 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 327</td>
<td>Reducer, 1 1/2&quot; m-slip to 3/4&quot; fip</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>16 328</td>
<td>Adapter, 3/4&quot; m-hose to 3/4&quot; mip brass</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>2 329</td>
<td>Pipe nipple, 1-1/2 NPT x 3&quot; long</td>
<td>Plumbing demand</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-06</td>
<td>2 330</td>
<td>Pipe nipple, 3/4 NPT x 3&quot; long</td>
<td>Plumbing demand</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-02</td>
<td>2 331</td>
<td>Polypropylene cam lock part a female npt adapter</td>
<td>Plumbing demand</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-02</td>
<td>2 332</td>
<td>Polypropylene cam lock part a female npt adapter</td>
<td>Plumbing demand</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-02</td>
<td>2 333</td>
<td>Polypropylene part dc dust cap for #36</td>
<td>Plumbing demand</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252308-02</td>
<td>2 334</td>
<td>Polypropylene part dc dust cap for #37</td>
<td>Plumbing demand</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAINT BOM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Code</th>
<th>Attributes</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 10ft Van = Exterior = 400 sq ft Interior = 300 sq ft</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interprime 539</td>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>Interprime</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intergard 251</td>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>Intergard</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interthane 870</td>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>Interthane</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insuladd, 1 gallon kit</td>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>Insuladd</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interprime 539</td>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>Interprime</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interprime 198</td>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>Interprime</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interlac 665</td>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>Interlac</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belly / Forklift pockets</td>
<td>Floor / Modules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Gal
VAN ELECTRICAL PROCEDURE
3-Phase – Variable Voltage

Connection to “Shore” Power or 208V “Ship” Power:

1. Plug female end of power cable into van outlet marked “208V Ship/Shore” power.
2. Ensure main breaker and individual breakers in distribution panel are in ‘off’ position.
3. Set the transfer switch in the van to the “Shore” position.
4. Supply suitable male plug on end of van power cable and plug into supply circuit.
5. Energize circuit. Verify incoming voltage as 208-240 V.
6. Energize main and individual breakers in distribution panel. Verify correct operation of
   lights, HVAC, GFCI receptacles.
7. Set the emergency light switch in the “Normal” mode and verify operation.

Connection to 240 or 480 “Ship” Power:

1. Plug female end of van power cable into outlet marked “Ship Power”.
2. ENSURE CIRCUIT IS NOT ENERGIZED and install the appropriate fuses in the fused
   disconnect:
   - 480 V = 30 A
   - 240 V = 40 A
   - 208 V = 60 A
3. Set the voltage selector switch in the van to the appropriate incoming voltage.
4. Supply suitable male plug on end of van power cable and plug into supply circuit.
5. Ensure main breaker and individual breakers in distribution panel are in ‘off’ position.
7. Close the disconnect cover and switch “ON.”
8. Set the transfer switch in the van to the “Ship” position.
9. Energize main and individual breakers in distribution panel. Verify the correct operation
   of lights, HVAC, GFCI receptacles.
10. Set Emergency Light switch in the “Normal” mode and verify operation.

Disconnecting:

1. Put the emergency light switch in the “Off” position.
2. Turn off all circuit breakers in the distribution panel including the main breaker.
3. Turn off the power source.
4. Unplug and remove male plug from the cable as required. Place the cover over the van-
   mounted receptacle.
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

MARCUS ADVANCED WATT+PLUS™ TECHNOLOGY

Maximum efficiency, lowest losses, trouble-free performance, longer life

COPPER WINDINGS MAKE THE DIFFERENCE.
Our coils are wound with 100% pure electrolytic high conductivity copper for long, trouble-free transformer life

MORE POWER AT LESS COST.
Marcus transformers reduce electricity bills, meaning a faster payback.

Graph data based on popular 45 kVA size

Costs based on .07¢ per KW / h

Comparison is between Marcus WATT+PLUS copper-wound transformer and conventional unit made of copper (if available)

Our unique wound core construction vs. conventional core.

The unique oval shape of Marcus wound core construction ensures that flow of magnetic flux is carried in direction of cold-rolled grain-oriented steel for minimal core loss.

A conventional transformer uses stacked lamination core assembly. 90°

http://www.marcustransformer.com/techspecs.htm
square corners contribute to high core losses.

**Easily accessible terminal board**

Voltages are clearly shown to facilitate trouble-free connecting of line and load cables. All coil leads are directly brazed to terminal board studs to prevent heating, loosening.

**Designed for cooler running.**

Marcus distribution transformers are manufactured with heatproof Class 220°C materials only and designed to operate well below the maximum allowable temperature rise of 150°C.

**More effective heat transfer.**

To provide effective heat transfer, all our core and coil assemblies are double dipped in solventless, non-hygroscopic resin and baked thoroughly.

**Quieter operation.**

Anti-vibration isolators between the element and enclosure reduce vibration transfer to the surrounding structure, ensuring quieter operation.

**Top**

**THE ADVANTAGE OF MARCUS WATT+PLUS™ TECHNOLOGY**

**Marcus WATT+PLUS™ technology** means superior performance, maximum efficiency and lowest losses with all types of load - under all conditions.

We use the T-T connection for our three phase distribution transformers to derive the inherent benefits of single phase construction: high short-circuit strength, rugged physical integrity and superior reliability. These characteristics are normally available only on pole-mounted utility-grade, oil-filled transformers where every watt lost and every hour of downtime is critical.

**ENERGY EFFICIENCY**

Through the use of 100% copper windings, liberal designs and wound cores, all Marcus general purpose transformers have full load efficiencies above 97.5%. Low magnetizing currents averaging 1% of rated amperage mean that more power is available to handle useful customer load. Because of their efficient design, our transformers comply...
with the CSA-802-94 standard for maximum losses.

**ANGULAR RELATIONSHIPS**
Characteristics of Marcus transformers with the T-T connection include
- 30° phase displacement between primary and secondary
- 120° phase angular relationship between the line voltages and between the line currents.

**VOLTAGE REGULATION**
Interlacing of windings on both coils for better coupling results in superior regulation with a maximum of 2.5% voltage drop at 1.0 power factor. This means higher peak loads are possible before minimum low voltage limitations are reached, allowing required voltages to be applied to critical equipment at greater distances.

**BALANCED VOLTAGES**
Even under the most severely unbalanced load conditions, a Marcus transformer with its 'stiff' internal neutral will not shift, ensuring that phase voltages are the same to within .2%.

**HARMONIC CANCELLATION**
Here we show K-Factor rated transformers for various non-linear loads.

Thanks to our unique design configuration, even Marcus standard distribution transformers offer significant advantages over other standard designs. This will be especially evident where there are changes and additions to existing installations affecting the percentage of non-linear component.

E-mail us for request

In the T-T connected transformers by Marcus, the triplen
harmonics are cancelled in the magnetic circuit and do not flow in the primary windings as in competitive designs. This results in a 14% reduction in copper losses, less heat and extended transformer life.

HOME - PRODUCTS - CUSTOM - COPPER
LOCATION in dry type transformers, air circulation through the windings is essential in the dissipation of the heat resulting from the transformer losses. It is thus evident that to insure long service, this transformer should be located indoors in a location that is reasonably dry and cool and free from excessive dust, oil vapors and acid fumes.

Important: Always mount transformer so that the openings in the case are at the top and bottom, thus assuring maximum natural draft. Keep floor mounted units at least six inches from wall.

When the transformer is first turned on, a loud 'hum' may be heard for an instant. This is a normal condition, the intensity of which is governed primarily by the point of the A.C. wave at which the transformer is turned on. This will diminish after a few cycles.

GENERAL: Because the iron loss in a transformer is the same at no load as it is at full load, the core will heat up even while the transformer is not carrying a load and is just floating on the line. This transformer is constructed with heat-proof materials and can therefore operate at a higher temperature rise than an ordinary transformer built with cotton, paper and enamel insulated conductors.

SURGE PROTECTION: All dry type transformers inherently have a lower basic impulse level (BIL) that liquid filled units. If the installation is made in an area where the transformer or the lines are exposed to voltage surges due to lightning, switching, etc., arresters should be installed as close as possible to the transformer terminals. The use of type RM lightning arresters of proper voltage rating is recommended.

SOUND LEVEL: All transformers have an inherent sound level. Alternating magnetic flux is the factor which causes the emanation of sound. Generally speaking, these vibrations have a pitch of twice the applied frequency. The larger transformers emit a greater volume of sound than the smaller ones. The actual noise level of the transformers, located in the factory, is not necessarily the noise level that will be evident on the job site. Very often, sound is amplified by a poor choice of the installation site. For instance, a close proximity to bare concrete walls or sheet metal results in a "sounding board" effect.

FOR MINIMUM SOUND LEVEL ON JOB SITE, OBSERVE FOLLOWING INSTALLATION PRECAUTIONS:

1. Avoid installation near a sound-reflecting surface
2. Avoid installation under stairs or in narrow hallways.
3. If possible, choose location where sound would be least objectionable.
4. Try to avoid tile, masonry, brick, or steel walls as installation sites. If this cannot be avoided, be sure to use an acoustic-absorbing material between transformer and sound-reflecting surface.
5. Avoid mechanical coupling between transformer and building structure.
6. Avoid mounting on walls, ceilings, or floors of relatively light mass.
7. Avoid mounting surfaces that are not even.
8. Avoid the use of rigid conduit or bus connections. These may transmit vibrations through leads to building structure.
9. Weight of mounting area relative to the area of the transformer should be greater than the weight of the transformer to minimize vibration.
10. The use of a vault, in itself, is no protection against sound emanation. The structural design of the vault, and conduit and duct connections, must be considered.

THE OBSERVANCE OF THESE INSTALLATION PRECAUTIONS WILL ALLOW THE FULL REALIZATION OF THE LOW DECIBEL LEVEL FOR WHICH MARCUS TRANSFORMERS ARE DESIGNED.

MARcus TRANSFORMERS CONFORM TO THE STANDARD OF C.S.A. and U.L.

999 College Street, Suite 26
Montreal (QC) H4C 2B3
Tel: (514) 933-3543
Fax: (514) 933-6592
E-mail: info@marcustransformers.com
240 V., 2 WIRE CONNECT H1 & H3
H2 & H4
240/480 V. 3 WIRE CONNECT H2 & H3 TOGETHER FOR NEUTRAL

120 V., 2 WIRE CONNECT X1 & X3
X2 & X4
120/240 V. 3 WIRE CONNECT X2 & X3 TOGETHER FOR NEUTRAL

XVA: 10  60 CYCLES  1 PHASE
PRI: 480/480 VOLTS  SEC. 120/240 VOLTS
SER. NO. 1020  1/701  DATE SP 1/12
# General Purpose Dry-Type Transformers

## Single Phase

### Selection Charts

**600V Primary, 120/240V Secondary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KVA</th>
<th>Catalog Number</th>
<th>Dimensions (Inches/ millimeters)</th>
<th>Fig.</th>
<th>Weight Lbs. / Kg</th>
<th>MTC Style</th>
<th>Knockouts Cm. / Inch</th>
<th>Std. Taps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MS 3A2</td>
<td>11 279 12 305 11 279</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50 / 23</td>
<td>WALL</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MS 5A2</td>
<td>11 279 12 305 11 279</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>60 / 27</td>
<td>WALL</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>MS 7.5A2</td>
<td>11 279 12 305 11 279</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>78 / 35</td>
<td>WALL</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MS 10A2</td>
<td>11 279 12 305 11 279</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>90 / 41</td>
<td>WALL</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>MS 15A2</td>
<td>21 533 13.5 343 13 330</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130 / 59</td>
<td>WALL</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.5</td>
<td>MS 37.5A2</td>
<td>29 736 14 355 17 432</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>250 / 112</td>
<td>WALL/FLR</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>MS 50A2</td>
<td>29 736 14 355 17 432</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>300 / 135</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>MS 75A2</td>
<td>37 940 16.5 419 19 482</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>525 / 238</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>MS 100A2</td>
<td>43 1002 18 457 21 522</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>620 / 281</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>MS 200A2</td>
<td>50 1270 19 483 29 737</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1050 / 476</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>MS 250A2</td>
<td>50 1270 19 483 29 737</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1145 / 519</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>MS 333A2</td>
<td>52 1320 20 508 34 864</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1645 / 746</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**480V Primary, 120/240V Secondary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KVA</th>
<th>Catalog Number</th>
<th>Dimensions (Inches/ millimeters)</th>
<th>Fig.</th>
<th>Weight Lbs. / Kg</th>
<th>MTC Style</th>
<th>Knockouts Cm. / Inch</th>
<th>Std. Taps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MS 3B2</td>
<td>11 279 12 305 11 279</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50 / 23</td>
<td>WALL</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MS 5B2</td>
<td>11 279 12 305 11 279</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>60 / 27</td>
<td>WALL</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>MS 7.5B2</td>
<td>11 279 12 305 11 279</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>78 / 35</td>
<td>WALL</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MS 10B2</td>
<td>11 279 12 305 11 279</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>90 / 41</td>
<td>WALL</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>MS 15B2</td>
<td>11 533 13.5 343 13 330</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130 / 59</td>
<td>WALL</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.5</td>
<td>MS 37.5B2</td>
<td>29 736 14 355 17 432</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>250 / 112</td>
<td>WALL/FLR</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>MS 50B2</td>
<td>29 736 14 355 17 432</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>300 / 135</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>25-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>MS 75B2</td>
<td>37 940 16.5 419 19 482</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>525 / 238</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>MS 100B2</td>
<td>37 940 16.5 419 19 482</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>620 / 281</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>MS 150B2</td>
<td>43 1092 18 457 21 533</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>905 / 410</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>MS 200B2</td>
<td>50 1270 19 483 29 737</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1050 / 476</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>MS 250B2</td>
<td>50 1270 19 483 29 737</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1145 / 519</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>MS 333B2</td>
<td>52 1320 20 508 34 864</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1645 / 746</td>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Single Phase Typical Wiring Diagram**

A. No taps  
B. 575/600/625  
C. 570/585/600/615/630 (Available)  
D. 440/460/480  
E. 440/460/480/500 (Available)  
F. 456/488/480/492/504 (Available)

---

**Fig. 1 WM**  
**Fig. 2 TVM**  
**Fig. 3 WF**
WARRANTY

Marcus Transformer of Canada Ltd. warrants that products of its manufacture shall be free from defects in workmanship or material under normal use or service provided that the transformer has not been subjected to incorrect voltage, frequency, overload, improper ventilation or improper use. For a period of one year from date of shipment, defective equipment will be repaired or replaced, free of charge, when returned F.O.B. factory of the Company. The Warranty is lieu of other warranties, expressed or implied, by the Company or its representatives and the said Warranty is also in lieu of legal Warranty or obligations or Warranty imposed by any law. The Company's liability is limited strictly to repair or replacement of the Company's products and no responsibility will be assumed for any consequential damages whatsoever and whether the same be contractual or délictuel.

GARANTIE

Transformateur Marcus du Canada Ltée garantie son produit contre tout défaut de matériel et de main-d'oeuvre, à l'usage normal. Cette garantie exclut les cas où le transformateur aura été soumis à une fréquence ou à un voltage excessif, où il aura été surchargé, où la ventilation sera incorrecte et où il en aura été fait quel qu'usage inapproprié que ce soit. Pour une période d'un an à partir de la date d'expédition, l'équipement défectueux sera remplacé ou réparé gratuitement lorsqu retardé F-à-B notre usine. Cette Garantie tient lieu de toute garantie, implicite ou explicite, par la compagnie ou par ses représentants et ladite Garantie tient aussi lieu de Garantie légale ou d'obligations ou de Garantie imposée par quelque loi. La responsabilité de la compagnie est limitée strictement à la réparation ou au remplacement des produits de la compagnie et aucune responsabilité ne sera assumée pour quelques dommages-conséquents quel qu'ils soient, qu'ils soient contractuels ou délictuels.
Type BR Loadcentres

Product Description
Loadcentres feature factory installed main lugs or main breakers; Cutler-Hammer also supplies a full line of branch circuit breakers and accessories.

Product Application
Designed for the protection and distribution of single and multi-dwelling residential and light commercial loads to 120/240 volts AC, such as lighting, heating, appliance and small motor branch circuits.

All Main Breaker Combination Loadcentres are CSA listed for use as service entrance equipment.

Ratings
Single phase, 3 wire, 120/240 volts AC and 3 phase, 4 wire, 120/208 volts AC. Mains through 400 amperes. Available with up to 64 branch circuits. Branch breakers are rated 10,000 AIC. Main breakers on 150 & 200 Amp panels are rated at 25,000 AIC.

Metal Enclosure Specifications
Enclosures are made of 15 gauge galvanized sheet steel. The galvanized coating provides corrosion protection and as such does not require paint. All trims used on BR Loadcentres are chromate sealed and finished with an electro-disposition epoxy paint (ASA61) which exceeds requirements for outdoor and indoor applications. A combination surface/flush cover with integral kickplate is supplied with indoor loadcentres rated from 100 through 400 amperes.

All loadcentres are CSA listed to file LL8268.

All loadcentres carry GOS approvals of conformity.

Type BR Loadcentre Features and Benefits

Adjustable Trim
For convenient flush leveling.

Commercial Grade Main Breaker
Designed for straight-in wiring – horizontally operated for top or bottom feed without modification.

Single Piece Bus Bar
Provides superior conductivity.

Maximum Wiring Space
For ease of wiring in compliance with CSA requirements.

Contractor Friendly Knockouts
Improved knockout configurations include tangential knockouts in top and bottom box ends.

Six Mounting Holes
Three top, three bottom for ease of installation in either vertical, horizontal or inverted positions.

Dry Wall Markings on Enclosure
Notches on outside of box enclosure indicates depth for dry wall.

Single Keyhole Mounting
Just one keyhole at top and bottom for easier mounting and leveling.

Neutral Bonding Strap
Pre-attached at factory to eliminate loose parts.

Twin Neutral Design
Reduces wireway congestion, provides for easier wiring and load balancing. New I-beam design for improved durability.

Steel Backpan
Provides positive, reliable breaker mounting.
## Type BR, Main Breaker Loadcentres

Single Phase, 3 Wire, 120/240 Volts AC, Combination Service Entrance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amps</th>
<th>Catalogue Number</th>
<th>Maximum No. 1-inch Spacing</th>
<th>1/2-inch Spacing</th>
<th>Cover Style</th>
<th>Type of Main</th>
<th>Dimensions H</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>Wire Size Range for Main Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indoor Type 1</strong>                                                                icts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Amp</td>
<td>CPM112</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>18-3/4</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#6-2/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Amp</td>
<td>CPM116</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#8-2/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Amp</td>
<td>CPM116Z</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#8-2/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Amp</td>
<td>CPM120</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#8-2/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Amp</td>
<td>CPM120Z</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#8-2/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Amp</td>
<td>CPM120W</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#8-2/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Amp</td>
<td>CPM130</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#8-2/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Amp</td>
<td>CPM130Z</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#8-2/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Amp</td>
<td>CPM130W</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#8-2/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 Amp</td>
<td>CPM1520</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>29-1/8</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#1-250MCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 Amp</td>
<td>CPM1530</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>34-1/8</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#1-250MCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 Amp</td>
<td>CPM1540</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>39-1/3</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#1-250MCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Amp</td>
<td>CPM216</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>28-7/8</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#1-250MCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Amp</td>
<td>CPM220</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>28-7/8</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#2-250MCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Amp</td>
<td>CPM230</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>33-7/8</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#2-250MCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Amp</td>
<td>CPM240</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>38-7/8</td>
<td>14-3/8</td>
<td>3-7/8</td>
<td>#2-250MCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 Amp</td>
<td>CPM442</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Flush/Surface</td>
<td>BR&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>66-1/2</td>
<td>16-1/8</td>
<td>6-5/16</td>
<td>(2) #3/0-250MCM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- BR-100 Amp Main Breaker is factory installed (ER2100).
- Factory Installed 25 kAIC Main Breaker.
- High Interrupting BRH Breakers are available on page 16.

NOTE: Restricted due to available neutrals, extra neutrals are available on page 16 which will expand available circuitry to a maximum of 64 circuits.

- DK Breaker is a 65 kAIC Breaker.
- BR2125 main breaker is factory installed.
- BRH2100 - 22KA High Interrupting main breaker is factory installed.
600V AC Heavy Duty, Fusible, Single Throw

Specifications:
- 30 through 1200 amperes.
- See page 82 for short circuit ratings.
- Horsepower rated.
- Suitable for service entrance use (except on 1200A systems where code requires ground fault protection).
- CSA Certified and C-UL Listed.
- 600V fusible available with or without neutral.
- Padlockable suitcase latch vs screw type latch for 30-100 amperes Type 4X and 12 enclosure.
- Enclosure mounting extensions fabricated as part of the enclosure on Type 4X and 12, 30-200A.

For application accessory options and dimensions see pages 40-45.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Amperes</th>
<th>Fuse Class Provision</th>
<th>Type 1 Enclosure Indoor Catalogue Number</th>
<th>Type 12 Enclosure Industrial Dust-tight Catalogue Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-Pole</td>
<td>480V AC - 600V AC or DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1HD262</td>
<td>12HD261D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1HD262</td>
<td>12HD262D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1HD264</td>
<td>12HD263D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1HD264</td>
<td>12HD264D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1HD266D</td>
<td>12HD265D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1HD267D</td>
<td>12HD266D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1HD267D</td>
<td>12HD267D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 3-Pole | 480V AC - 600V AC, 250V DC |
| 30     | H       | H                    | 1HD361                                  | 12HD361H                                               |
| 60     | H       | H                    | 1HD362                                  | 12HD362H                                               |
| 100    | H       | H                    | 1HD363                                  | 12HD363H                                               |
| 200    | H       | H                    | 1HD364                                  | 12HD364H                                               |
| 400    | H       | H                    | 1HD365                                  | 12HD365H                                               |
| 600    | L       | L                    | 1HD366                                  | 12HD366H                                               |
| 800    | L       | L                    | 1HD367                                  | 12HD367H                                               |
| 1200   | L       | L                    | 1HD368                                  | 12HD368H                                               |

| 4-Wire (Three Blades, 3-Fuses, S/N) 480V AC - 600V AC, 250V DC |
| 30     | H       | H                    | 1HD361N                                 | 12HD361ND                                              |
| 60     | H       | H                    | 1HD362N                                 | 12HD362ND                                              |
| 100    | H       | H                    | 1HD363N                                 | 12HD363ND                                              |
| 200    | H       | H                    | 1HD364N                                 | 12HD364ND                                              |
| 400    | H       | H                    | 1HD365N                                 | 12HD365ND                                              |
| 600    | L       | L                    | 1HD366N                                 | 12HD366ND                                              |
| 800    | L       | L                    | 1HD367N                                 | 12HD367ND                                              |
| 1200   | L       | L                    | 1HD368N                                 | 12HD368ND                                              |

| 4-Pole | 480V AC - 600V AC, 250V DC |
| 30     | H       | H                    | 1HD461                                  | 12HD461D                                               |
| 60     | H       | H                    | 1HD462                                  | 12HD462D                                               |
| 100    | H       | H                    | 1HD463                                  | 12HD463D                                               |
| 200    | H       | H                    | 1HD464                                  | 12HD464D                                               |
| 400    | H       | H                    | 1HD465                                  | 12HD465D                                               |
| 600    | H       | H                    | 1HD466                                  | 12HD466D                                               |
Enclosed Fiberglass Housing

Ballast — Thermally protected, resetting, Class P, HPF, non-PCB, UL listed, CSA certified ballast is standard. Sound rating depends on lamp/ballast combination.

Wiring and Electrical—AWM, TFN or THHN wire used throughout, rated for required temperatures.

Mounting — For unit or row installations, surface (ceiling or wall) or suspended mounting.

Listings — UL Listed (standard). NOM Certified (see options). Suitable for lamp locations. DMW is listed for wet locations.

For product details and performance data, see the FLUORESCENT binder or the on-line catalog at www.lithonia.com.

Ordering Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Series</th>
<th>Lamp type</th>
<th>Diffuser type</th>
<th>Voltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>32 22W T8 (48&quot;) 40 40W T12 (48&quot;) 48 38W Slimline (48&quot;) 48HO 60W 800mA (48&quot;) 96 75W Slimline (96&quot;) 96HO 110W 800mA (96&quot;) 96T8 59W T8 Slimline (96&quot;) 96T8HO 66W T8 390mA (96&quot;)</td>
<td>(blank) Acrylic, 15% DR AR High-impact acrylic, 50% DR DP Deep acrylic, 15% DR ARDP Deep high-impact acrylic, 50% DR</td>
<td>120 277 347 M/OLT Others available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMW</td>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32 40</td>
<td>48 48HO 48T8HO</td>
<td>7/8 (18.4) 4/5 (9.5) 5/8 (13.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>96 96HO 96T8 96T8HO</td>
<td>5/8 (13.3) 5/8 (13.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Availability and Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Series</th>
<th>Lamps per cross section</th>
<th>Lamps per fixture</th>
<th>Lamp type</th>
<th>Width in. (cm)</th>
<th>Depth in. (cm)</th>
<th>Length in. (cm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
<td>32 40</td>
<td>7/8 (18.4)</td>
<td>4/5 (9.5)</td>
<td>50 (127.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMW</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>48 48HO 48T8HO</td>
<td>7/8 (18.4)</td>
<td>5/8 (13.3)</td>
<td>50 (127.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMW (DP or ARDP)</td>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
<td>32 40</td>
<td>7/8 (18.4)</td>
<td>5/8 (13.3)</td>
<td>50 (127.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDM</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>2, 4</td>
<td>32 40 48 48HO 48T8HO</td>
<td>7/8 (18.4)</td>
<td>5/8 (13.3)</td>
<td>98 (248.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>96 HO 96T8 96T8HO</td>
<td>7/8 (18.4)</td>
<td>5/8 (13.3)</td>
<td>98 (248.9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. 3-lamp models only available with T8 lamp source.
2. Deep lens is standard on 4' slimline, HO (800mA) and 8' fixtures. To match deep appearance on 4' rapid-start, order DP or ARDP option.
3. Multi-Voltage ballast operates on any input within the voltage range 120V-377V inclusive at 50Hz or 60Hz. Available as option in the GEB/10S category for 1-4 T8 lamps up to 48" in length only.
4. Cold weather ballasts (CW or CW20) for use at 40oF ambient temperature or below.
5. Please order accessories as separate catalog numbers.

Example: DM 2 96 120 ES

STANDARD PACKAGING
Fixtures ship complete in unit cartons.
Example: (50-2) DM 2 96 120 ES (21 cartons of fixtures)

Drawings for dimensional detail only. May not represent actual mechanical configuration. Dimensions are shown in inches (centimeters).
FEATURES

INTENDED USE
Provides a minimum of 30 minutes of illumination for the rated wattage upon loss of AC power.

CONSTRUCTION
Rugged 20-gauge white steel cabinet combines simplicity, flexibility and performance.
Two PAR18 composite polycarbonate lamp heads, utilizing 9W TS wedge-base lamps, metalted reflectors and prismatic polycarbonate lens to provide superior optical control. Optional PAR36 lamp heads (P36) available.
Unique swivel stem connector allows the lamp head to rotate 355°, providing aiming flexibility.

BATTERY
Sealed, maintenance-free lead-calcium battery provides 30 to 120 minutes and 18 to 180W of emergency capacity. Optional long-life battery (LC) has a three-year full warranty; seven-year pro-rata.
Test button and LED indicator provide visual and manual means of monitoring system operation.

ELECTRONICS
Brownout protection and DC fuse.
Reverses battery discharge blocking circuit. Prevents the battery from discharging backward in the charger when the AC feed is not energized and after the LVD has disconnected the load.
AC/LVD reset allows battery connection before the AC power is applied and prevents battery damage from deep discharge.
Solid-state charger provides automatic recharge after a 30 to 120-minute discharge. 120V and 347V input available.

INSTALLATION
Universal mounting plate for a 4" x 4" J-box. Knockouts on top, center and sides facilitate conduit entry.

LISTING
Listed and labeled to comply with Canadian Standards.

WARRANTY
Three-year total customer satisfaction warranty. For details, see Product Selection Guide.

ORDERING INFORMATION
Choose the boldface catalog nomenclature that best suits your needs and write it on the appropriate line. Order accessories as separate catalog number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Input voltage</th>
<th>Number of heads</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 Volts</td>
<td></td>
<td>(blank)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M618</td>
<td>18 watts</td>
<td>120 volts</td>
<td>LD Load disconnect switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>277 volts</td>
<td>TD Integral time delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M636</td>
<td>36 watts</td>
<td>277 volts</td>
<td>AM Ammeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M650</td>
<td>50 watts</td>
<td>347 volts</td>
<td>VM Voltmeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M672</td>
<td>72 watts</td>
<td>347 volts</td>
<td>P36 PAR36 lamp heads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6100</td>
<td>100 watts</td>
<td></td>
<td>CS 3-foot cordset (120V only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6150</td>
<td>150 watts</td>
<td></td>
<td>CSP 3-foot cordset with twistlock plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6180</td>
<td>180 watts</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC Long-life lead-calcium battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TP Tamperproof screws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RIF Radio interference filter (120V only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R0 Less lamp heads</td>
<td>CT12 3-foot cap tire, 12 gauge, 20 Amp DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CT14 3-foot cap tire, 10 gauge, 30 Amp DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TB Terminal block input/output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B Black housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H0806 9W/6V halogen composite lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H1206 12W/6V halogen composite lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H0806S 9W/6V sealed-beam halogen lamps (PAR36 only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H1206S 12W/6V sealed-beam halogen lamps (PAR36 only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessories
Order as separate item.
- ELA TPS Tamperproof screwdriver
- ELA MS Small mounting shelf
- ELA WGR M Series wireguard
- ELA V3 Vandal shield (fully enclosed; not compatible with PAR36 lamp heads)

Example: M636 120 CS CSA

CSA
- CSA Listed and labeled to comply with Canadian Standards

Sheet #: UE-110C
## SPECIFICATIONS

### ELECTRICAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>AC Input Volts</th>
<th>Amps</th>
<th>Watts</th>
<th>Output Volts</th>
<th>1/2Hr</th>
<th>1Hr</th>
<th>1:1/2Hrs</th>
<th>2Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M618</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M636</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M650</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M672</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6100</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6150</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6180</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BATTERY

**Lead-Calcium (Medium Life)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>Shelf life</th>
<th>Expected life</th>
<th>Maintenance</th>
<th>Optimum temperature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 mos.</td>
<td>5-8 yrs.</td>
<td>none²</td>
<td>60°-90°F (16°-32°C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Based on normal room temperatures and conditions.
2. Optimum ambient temperature range where unit will provide rated capacity for 30 to 120 minutes. Higher and lower temperatures affect life and capacity.
3. Periodic system status test recommended.

---

## MOUNTING

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters).

Shipping weight for panel:

- M618 - 6 lbs. (2.7 kgs.)
- M636 - 7 lbs. (3.2 kgs.)
- M650 - 8 lbs. (3.6 kgs.)
- M672 - 8 lbs. (3.6 kgs.)
- M6100 - 12 lbs. (5.4 kgs.)
- M6150 - 12 lbs. (5.4 kgs.)
- M6180 - 16 lbs. (7.3 kgs.)

![Diagram of M6 Die-Formed Emergency Lighting Unit, 6-Volt, Titan](image-url)
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TITAN SERIES

XP6/12 AND M6/12 CSA UNIT EQUIPMENT

CAUTION: For safety and proper operation, read and follow instructions carefully before installation.

IMPORTANT SAFEGUARDS

1. READ AND FOLLOW ALL SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

2. Before wiring to power supply, turn off electricity at fuse or circuit breaker.
3. Disconnect A.C. power and unplug battery before servicing.
4. All servicing should be performed by qualified personnel.
5. Consult your local building code for approved wiring and installation.
6. Do not use outdoors.
7. Do not let power supply cord touch hot surfaces.
8. Do not mount near gas or electric heater.
9. Use caution when servicing batteries. Battery acid can cause burns to skin and eyes. If acid is spilled on skin or in eyes, flush with fresh water and contact a physician immediately.
10. Equipment should be mounted in locations and at heights where it will not readily be subjected to tampering by unauthorized personnel.
11. The use of accessory equipment not recommended by the manufacturer may cause an unsafe condition.
12. Do not use this equipment for other than intended use.
13. Fixture must be grounded to avoid potential electric shock.
14. CAUTION: Halogen cycle lamp(s) may be used in this fixture. To avoid shattering, do not operate lamp in excess of rated voltage. Protect lamp against abrasions, scratches and against liquids when lamp is operating. Dispose of lamps with care. Halogen lamps operate at high temperatures. Do not store or place flammable materials near lamps.

PARTS DESCRIPTION

1. Housing
2. Front Cover
3. Lamp Head
4. Keyhole Mounting Slot
5. Oblong Mounting Slot
6. Battery(ies)
7. Charger Board
8. Retaining Ring
9. Lens
10. Power light (Optional)
11. Charged light
12. Test Switch
13. Transformer

SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

Figure 1
FEATURES

INTENDED USE
Provides a minimum of 30 minutes of illumination for the rated wattage upon loss of AC power.

CONSTRUCTION
Rugged 20-gauge white steel cabinet combines simplicity, flexibility and performance.
Two PAR16 composite polycarbonate lamp heads, utilizing 9W T5 wedge-base lamps, metalized reflectors and prismatic polycarbonate lens to provide superior optical control. Optional PAR36 lamp heads (P36) available.
Unique swivel stem connector allows the lamp head to rotate 355°, providing aiming flexibility.

BATTERY
Sealed, maintenance-free lead-calcium battery provides 30 to 120 minutes and 18 to 180W of emergency capacity. Optional long-life battery (LC) has a three-year full warranty; seven-year pro-rata.
Test button and LED indicator provide visual and manual means of monitoring system operation.

ELECTRONICS
Brownout protection and DC fuse.
Reversal battery discharge blocking circuit. Prevents the battery from discharging backward in the charger when the AC feed is not energized and after the LVD has disconnected the load.
AC/LVD reset allows battery connection before the AC power is applied and prevents battery damage from deep discharge.
Solid-state charger provides automatic recharge after a 30 to 120-minute discharge. 120V and 347V input available.

INSTALLATION
Universal mounting plate for a 4" x 4" J-box. Knockouts on top, center and sides facilitate conduit entry.

LISTING
Listed and labeled to comply with Canadian Standards.

WARRANTY
Three-year total customer satisfaction warranty. For details, see Product Selection Guide.

ORDERING INFORMATION
Choose the boldface catalog nomenclature that best suits your needs and write it on the appropriate line. Order accessories as separate catalog number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Input Voltage</th>
<th>Number of Heads</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M618</td>
<td>120 watts</td>
<td>120 volts (blank)</td>
<td>2 lamp heads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M636</td>
<td>36 watts</td>
<td>277 volts</td>
<td>R1 One lamp head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M650</td>
<td>50 watts</td>
<td>347 volts</td>
<td>R0 Less lamp heads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M672</td>
<td>72 watts</td>
<td>347 volts</td>
<td>CSP 3-foot cordset with twistlock plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6100</td>
<td>100 watts</td>
<td>347 volts</td>
<td>LC Long-life lead-calcium battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6150</td>
<td>150 watts</td>
<td>347 volts</td>
<td>CSP 3-foot cordset with twistlock plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6180</td>
<td>180 volts</td>
<td>347 volts</td>
<td>CSP 3-foot cordset with twistlock plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Volts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessories
Order as separate item.
ELA TPS Tamperproof screwdriver
ELA MS Small mounting shelf
ELA WGM M Series wingguard
ELA VS3 Vandal shield (fully enclosed; not compatible with PAR36 lamp heads)

Example: M636 120 CS CSA

Certificate
CSA Listed and labeled to comply with Canadian Standards

Sheet #: UE-110C
**SPECIFICATIONS**

**ELECTRICAL**

**Primary Circuit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>AC Input Volts</th>
<th>Amps</th>
<th>Watts</th>
<th>Output Volts</th>
<th>1/2hr</th>
<th>1hr</th>
<th>1-1/2hrs</th>
<th>2hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M618</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M636</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M650</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M672</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BATTERY**

**Lead-Calcium (Medium Life)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>Shelf life</th>
<th>Expected life</th>
<th>Maintenance</th>
<th>Optimum temperature$^2$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 mos.</td>
<td>5-8 yrs.</td>
<td>none$^3$</td>
<td>60°-90°F (16°-32°C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Based on normal room temperatures and conditions.
2. Optimum ambient temperature range where unit will provide rated capacity for 30 to 120 minutes. Higher and lower temperatures affect life and capacity.
3. Periodic system status test recommended.

**MOUNTING**

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters).

Shipping weight for panel:
- M618 - 6 lbs. (2.7 kgs.)
- M636 - 7 lbs. (3.2 kgs.)
- M650 - 8 lbs. (3.6 kgs.)
- M672 - 8 lbs. (3.6 kgs.)
- M6100 - 12 lbs. (5.4 kgs.)
- M6150 - 12 lbs. (5.4 kgs.)
- M6180 - 16 lbs. (7.3 kgs.)
BEFORE INSTALLATION

Unit should be located to assure adequate clearance for front cover and lampheads.

Do not position unit where it will be exposed to direct sunlight, radiators, or other heat sources. Prolonged exposure to high temperatures will shorten battery life and may void warranty.

NOTE: Some models may have the transformer mounted on the housing rather than the charger board.

CAUTION: Damage to battery will occur if battery is connected to charger board for a prolonged period of time without A.C. power provided.

CAUTION: Before wiring to power supply, turn off electricity at fuse or circuit breaker. Disconnect A.C. power and unplug before servicing.

INSTALLATION

MOUNTING TO WALL USING J-BOX

1. Remove appropriate knockouts from rear of Housing 1. Locate center 7/8" knockout over J-Box.
2. Install fastener with a minimum pullout rating of 30 pounds in each Keyhole Mounting Slot 4 and in lower Oblong Mounting slot 5.

MOUNTING WITH SURFACE CONDUIT

Two 7/8" dia. Knockouts are located on either side of Housing 1 for conduit connection. Remove lower Oblong Mounting Knockout 6 from rear of housing, and remove desired 7/8" knockout.
2. Install fastener with minimum pullout rating of 30 pounds in each keyhole mounting slot 4 and in lower Oblong mounting slot 5.

WIRING

1. Connect A.C. input as follows:
   - 120V A.C. – Black
   - 347V A.C. – Red
2. Place Battery 3 inside Housing 1, and connect battery terminals to terminals from charger board 2. In units with double-stick tape, remove paper backing from tape and secure battery in place.

CAUTION: Be sure red lead is connected to positive terminal and black lead is connected to negative terminal.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

NOTE: Emergency lighting systems should be tested as often as local codes require, or at least monthly, to ascertain that all components are operational.

A. NORMAL OPERATION: When unit is functioning properly, with A.C. power provided, the "READY" light @ will be on.

B. TO TEST: Push "TEST" button, battery power will be switched and "READY" light should go out.

C. CHARGER BOARD REPLACEMENT: Disconnect wiring as shown in Fig 2 & 3. Charger board 7 is secured to Housing 1 with three #6 metal screws. Remove screw and lift charger board 7 from unit. Install replacement charger board and reconnect wiring as shown in Fig 2 & 3.

D. BATTERY REPLACEMENT: Disconnect battery 6. Replace battery 6 only with manufacturer's recommended replacement. Reconnect battery 6 as shown in Fig 2 & 3.

E. TRANSFORMER REPLACEMENT: Disconnect wiring as shown in Fig 2 & 3. Remove screws holding transformer 5 in place. Replace transformer 5 and secure in place and reconnect wiring as shown in Fig 2 & 3.

F. LAMP REPLACEMENT: Remove retaining ring 8 by carefully prying it from the lamp housing. Remove Lens 9. Remove lamp from socket and replace with an identical lamp. Replace lens and retaining ring will snap into place.

NOTE: It is important to replace burned lamp with a new lamp of the same voltage and wattage. Higher wattages cause the battery to discharge faster (less operating time) or may overload the relay. Lower wattages may not provide adequate lighting intensity. Lamp #908-6V-9W, lamp #915-12V-9W.

G. FUSE REPLACEMENT: Disconnect wiring as shown Fig. 2 & 3. Remove fuse from board and replace with an identical fuse. Reconnect wiring as shown in Fig 2 & 3.

NOTE: This equipment to be connected to an unswitched circuit. Allow battery to charge 24 hours before initial testing and 72 hours to fully charge battery.
Test Chart:
Always keep the chart below up to date for security and for the warranty records.
N.B.: Building and licensing authorities in many parts of Canada require you to keep records showing that you have checked and tested this emergency lighting unit on a regular basis. Use the handy chart supplied to keep these records and follow the guidelines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model/Type:</th>
<th>Location:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR</td>
<td>JAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE/INIT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WARRANTY
THREE-YEAR TOTAL CUSTOMER SATISFACTION
Complete Customer Satisfaction... This fixture is guaranteed to perform to our customers' complete satisfaction for a period of three years from date of invoice. Our guarantee covers any defect in manufacturing, provided the defect develops under normal and proper use. This liability does not include lamps, and extends only to replacement of the defective part and labor charges for correction of the defect by repair or replacement. These labor charges will be honored by the factory only with prior written approval from our Marketing Services Department.

LITHONIA LIGHTING
EMERGENCY LIGHTING SYSTEMS
ONE LITHONIA WAY, DECATUR, GEORGIA 30032, TELEPHONE 770 981-4200, FAX 770 981-8141
IN CANADA: 3100 50TH AVE., LACHINE, QUEBEC H1T 2V3, A UNIT OF N.S.I. HOLDINGS, INC.
www.lithonialearning.com

EMCSA00524
REV B
Page 3
WARNING
This smoke alarm will sound a short beep when power is connected. Do not interconnect with Firex Models G-6 (04057C); G-19 (041188); G-120 (04200C); AD (04418C); or PG-40 (04814C). Do not use with smoke alarm models other than those listed as suitable in this manual. IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR SMOKE ALARM
• This 120 volt AC smoke alarm must only be put up by a qualified licensed electrician.
• This user’s manual must be given to the occupant of the home, and transferred to all subsequent users.
• Before installing your smoke alarm, you must read this entire User’s Manual.
• Install a smoke alarm in each room and in each other area of your home. See section 3.
• Smoke alarms cannot give you an early warning of fire or smoke unless you install, use and maintain them by following these instructions.
• Smoke alarms cannot detect all fires and smoke conditions.
• You must hear the alarm’s warning sound and quickly respond to it to reduce the risk of damage, injury, or death that may result from a fire.
• A smoke alarm should never be used, in any case, for more than 10 years.

MODEL FXW-R
• This smoke alarm will not work without 120 AC power properly connected. The smoke alarm must be tested when installed and then every week after that.
• The constant green light under the Push and Hold To Test Weekly button shows that the unit is connected properly.

1. WHAT SMOKE ALARMS CAN DO:
Smoke alarms can only HELP protect your home and family against loss resulting from a fire. The best protection is obtained by installing smoke alarms near the center of each room, and each other area of the home, making sure that the people in the home will be able to hear and respond to the alarm sound.

Interconnecting smoke alarms, such as FXW-R, together can increase your safety by having two or more alarms sounding in multiple locations. The wiring connecting the smoke alarm carries a signal which will cause all interconnected alarms to sound when smoke is sensed at the location of the originating alarm. For example, one smoke alarm could be in a basement, and other interconnected units could be located in a central hallway, bedroom, or other area which assures the horns will be heard.

Your smoke alarm meets or exceeds the requirements for audibility, or loudness, set by Underwriters Laboratories of Canada.

WARNING - SMOKE ALARMS MAY GIVE YOU A WARNING OF FIRE AND SMOKE, BUT ONLY IF YOU INSTALL, USE AND MAINTAIN THEM IN ACCORDANCE WITH THESE INSTRUCTIONS.

2. WHAT SMOKE ALARMS WILL NOT DO:
A SMOKE ALARM WILL NOT WORK WITHOUT POWER. Your smoke alarm needs 120 volt AC power properly connected. A smoke alarm will not work if the power is turned off, or is interrupted for any reason.

A SMOKE ALARM WILL NOT SENSE A FIRE WHEN THE SMOKE CANNOT REACH THE ALARM. If a fire starts in a chimney, wall, roof, the other side of a closed door, or any other isolated area, the smoke alarm may not sense the smoke and will not give a warning. If you do not have an alarm in the bedroom, and sleep with the door closed, a fire inside the bedroom may not sound the alarm located in another room. This is why a smoke alarm must be placed both inside and outside all bedrooms. A SMOKE ALARM WILL NOT PROMPTLY SENSE A FIRE EXCEPT IN THE AREA OR ROOM IN WHICH THE SMOKE ALARM IS LOCATED.

FOR EXAMPLE:
A) A SMOKE ALARM MAY NOT SENSE A FIRE ON ANOTHER LEVEL OF A RESIDENCE OR BUILDING. A second-floor smoke alarm may not detect a fire on the first floor or basement of a building in sufficient time to allow safe escape by the normal exit path. This is why smoke alarms must be installed on every floor or level of your home or building.

B) IF THE SMOKE ALARM IS LOCATED ON A DIFFERENT LEVEL THAN THE BEDROOMS OR ISOLATED AREA OF THE HOUSE OR RESIDENCE, IT IS LESS LIKELY TO WAKE UP PEOPLE SLEEPING IN THE BEDROOMS. Because of this, the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) recommends that smoke alarms be wired together so that an alarm on any level of the residence will sound an alarm loud enough to awaken sleepers in closed bedrooms. This can be done by installing and interconnecting multiple station alarms.

ALL TYPES OF SMOKE ALARMS HAVE LIMITATIONS. NO TYPE OF SMOKE ALARM CAN SENSE EVERY KIND OF FIRE OR SMOKE EVERY TIME. Although ionization smoke alarms (such as this smoke alarm) are your best overall choice for reliability and fast response time (NFPA Research Foundation and U.S. Fire Administration data since they quickly sense small “visible” smoke particles and will also sense larger “invisible” smoke particles), some smoke detectors (smoke or photoelectric smoke alarms may respond more quickly in certain types of fires, for example slow smoking fires with large “visible” smoke particles.

WARNING – SMOKE ALARMS WILL NOT WORK DURING A LOSS OF POWER.
Using an smoke alarm in a smoky area like a kitchen, or in a high humidity area near a shower, can cause false alarms. DO NOT TURN OFF THE AC POWER TO QUIET THE ALARM. A SMOKE ALARM WILL NOT HELP PROTECT YOU IF IT IS NOT POWERED. Properly locate your alarm to avoid nuisance alarms.

A SMOKE ALARM MAY NOT ALWAYS WARN YOU ABOUT FIRES CAUSED BY CARELESSNESS AND SAFETY HAZARDS LIKE SMOKING IN BED, VIOLENT EXPLOSIONS, ESCAPING GAS, IMPROPER STORAGE OF FLAMMABLE MATERIALS, OVER-LOADED ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS, CHILDREN PLAYING WITH MATCHES, NATURAL CAUSES SUCH AS LIGHTNING, OR ARSON. FIRE PREVENTION IS YOUR BEST SAFEGUARD.

Installing smoke alarms may make you eligible for lower insurance rates, but smoke ALARMS ARE NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR INSURANCE, Homeowners and renters alike should continue to insure their lives and properties.
3. WHERE YOU SHOULD INSTALL YOUR SMOKE ALARMS:
- Do install your smoke alarms in accordance with all applicable laws, regulations, standards and codes.
- Do install a smoke alarm in the hallway outside of every bedroom area. If the bedroom has a door, there must be a smoke alarm inside the bedroom and outside the bedroom. See figure 1. If your home or residence has two bedroom areas, a smoke alarm must be placed outside the second bedroom area and inside the bedroom(s). If they have doors, see figure 2. If your household or residence has several floors, there must be an alarm on every floor, including the basement. See figure 3.

4. SPECIAL DIRECTIONS FOR INSTALLING YOUR SMOKE ALARM IN MANUFACTURED AND MOBILE HOMES.
Warning: Smoke alarms may be installed on the ceilings of manufactured and mobile homes if there is adequate insulation in the ceiling.

Do install smoke alarms in both rooms (areas) that are divided by a partial wall extending 6 or more inches down from the ceiling. See smoke alarms located in rooms B and C of figure 4. In older homes (manufactured in approximately 1976 or before) that have little or no insulation compared to today's standards, uninsulated metal outside walls and roofs can transfer heat and cold from the outdoors, making the air right next to the wall or roof hot or cold, compared to the rest of the air inside the room. These layers of hot or cold air can prevent smoke from reaching a smoke alarm. If your mobile home has this condition, put your smoke alarm on an inside wall only, between 4 and 12 inches from the ceiling. If you are not sure about the insulation in your mobile home, or if you notice that the outside walls or ceiling are unusually hot or cold, put the smoke alarm on an inside wall.

5. WHERE YOU SHOULD NOT INSTALL SMOKE ALARMS:
A) In new construction, where two or more smoke detectors are required within a living unit they shall be installed so that the alarm is clearly audible throughout the living unit. SMOKE ALARMS WITH FALSE ALARM CONTROL installed in an area where particles of combustion are normally present, such as kitchens or automobile garages. However, a normal alarm may be used in these locations as long as the installer or user recognizes the possibility exists of false alarms due to those locations.

B) In a multiple station installation, it is not recommended to extend the interconnected units into other family living units or into common basement or hallway areas. This is because a false alarm in one unit would be a nuisance if it sounded on an alarm in another family living unit or common area.

It is preferable that a smoke alarm with FALSE ALARM CONTROL be installed in an area where particles of combustion are normally present, such as kitchens or automobile garages. However, a normal alarm may be used in these locations as long as the installer or user recognizes the possibility exists of false alarms due to those locations.
DO NOT install a smoke alarm in dusty or dirty areas; SUCH AN INSTALLATION CANNOT BE RELIED UPON. An accumulation of dust and dirt in a smoke alarm's sensing chamber may block the openings and prevent an alarm, or may get inside the alarm and cause false alarms. If a smoke alarm is required in such an area, vacuum it frequently and test it according to Section 7.

DO NOT install a smoke alarm where bugs and insects are present before eliminating or minimizing the bug problem. Bugs may build up on chamber openings and prevent smoke from entering. As a result, unit should be vacuumed frequently as explained in Section 8.

DO NOT install a smoke alarm within close proximity of a fluorescent light. Electrical noise may cause nuisance alarms.

DO NOT install a smoke alarm in the dead air space in the corner where the wall meets the ceiling. If in doubt as to the exact location of mounting, for your safety, contact your local fire department for help in choosing a location.

6. HOW TO INSTALL YOUR SMOKE ALARM AND HOW TO INTERCONNECT IT WITH ADDITIONAL FX1020, FX1106, FXW-1A OR FXW-R ALARMS.

AFTER HAVING CAREFULLY READ THE INTRODUCTION AND SECTION 1 THROUGH 6, YOU ARE READY TO INSTALL YOUR SMOKE ALARM.

WARNING: ALL ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION, INCLUDING WIRING, SHOULD BE PERFORMED BY A QUALIFIED ELECTRICIAN AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF ARTICLE 760 OF THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE AND ANY LOCAL CODES ADOPTED BY YOUR COMMUNITY.

PLEASE FOLLOW THESE DIRECTIONS:

MODEL FXW-R

6-1 Turn off main power to circuit and be sure it cannot be turned on until work is complete.

6-2 Unlock and remove mounting plate from the smoke alarm itself with a counterclockwise twist.

6-3 Screw mounting plate to 4" octagon or single gang box. (CAUTION: Do not warp mounting plate by over-tightening screws.)

6-4 Wire smoke alarm for either single or multiple station (see wiring instructions below).

--- Diagram with wiring instructions ---

**CAUTION:**

- Do not interconnect with Firex models G-6 (0406C), G-18 (0418C), G-120 (0420C), AD (0418C), or PG-40 (0484C). These models can be identified by a yellow interconnect wire for multiple station interconnection. Do not use with smoke alarm models other than those listed as suitable in this manual. Doing so will permanently damage the alarm.

--- Diagram with wiring instructions ---

6-5 Attach smoke alarm to mounting bracket with clockwise twist until unit snaps into locked position.

6-6 Turn on main power. Constant green light on cover indicates AC power is on.

6-7 Test smoke alarm (see Section 7).

**WIRING – ALL SMOKE ALARMS**

- Your smoke alarm operates from a 120V AC supply rated at 0.1 AMPS, 60 Hz.

- Your smoke alarm comes equipped with 3 color coded leads for permanent electrical connections.

- The black and white leads are for connection to the 120 VAC supply. Failure to observe the polarity shown can result in continuous alarm and could damage the unit (see wiring).

- The orange lead is for multiple station interconnection to FX-1020, FX-1106, FXW-1A or FXW-R model smoke alarms only. Do not interconnect with Firex models which utilize yellow interconnect wires. Connection to any other circuit will result in damage to the unit. Maximum wire length between any two detectors is 1,75 feet for #18 AWG or 2,07 feet for #14 AWG (15 ohms loop resistance).

- Use of a single phase dedicated AC branch circuit for all smoke alarms is preferable if at all feasible due to the higher resistance of power line transients. However, some state and local codes prohibit this wiring scheme. Check for these codes before beginning your installation.

- Orange wire is for interconnection only. DO NOT CONNECT TO ANY OTHER CIRCUIT. Use proper wire (#18 AWG Minimum).**

- Failure to observe polarity can result in continuous alarm and damage to the unit.

- If more than one source of AC power is used in an interconnect system, the neutral wire must be common to both phases.

**WIRING – SINGLE STATION**

Install two color coded wires (#18 AWG Minimum)** between smoke alarm and 120 VAC power source. Make white to white and black to black connections.
WIRING - MULTIPLE STATION

MULTIPLE STATION
MAXIMUM NUMBER OF INTERCONNECTED UNITS
Model  # Of Units
FXW-R  1-18

Meet all requirements of NEC760
Install 3 color coded wires (#18 AWG Min.)** between interconnected, smoke alarms and 120 VAC power source. Make wire connections as shown. Observe proper polarity by following color code with all units.

FOR DIRECT WIRE 120 VAC-POWERED UNITS: Your Smoke Alarm is powered when the light is constant green. The interconnect feature of 120 VAC powered units will only work when all units are receiving rated 120 VAC.

NOTE: Smoke alarms using the multiple station wiring system offer a simultaneously audible alarm of all units. The green light will turn off on the smoke alarm that originated the alarm, and the light on all the other interconnected smoke alarms will remain constant green.

7. WEEKLY TESTING OF YOUR SMOKE ALARM
The first test will tell you if you have connected the unit(s) properly. For your safety, you must repeat this procedure weekly to test for proper operation.
7-1 FOR A COMPLETE WEEKLY TEST OF THE ELECTRONICS AND THE IONIZATION SENSOR OPERATION, FIRMLY DEPRESS THE TEST BUTTON FOR AT LEAST FIVE (5) SECONDS. The smoke alarm will sound by making a beeping sound, about 4 beeps per second. If you have multiple station interconnected alarms, all alarms will sound when any test button is pushed. The smoke alarm(s) will stop sounding when you release the button.
7-2 "Multiple station units must be tested for proper alarm interconnect at time of installation, and periodically thereafter." At least two people are required to perform this test. One person should press the test button on a location of each additional smoke alarm that is multiple-station wired, one at a time. The other person(s) must verify that the additional smoke alarms sound an alarm signal when the first person is causing an alarm condition by pressing the test button. This test is necessary to verify proper wiring of the interconnect wire between all interconnected multiple-station smoke alarms and to verify continued proper operation.
7-3 FOR A COMPLETE WEEKLY TEST TO ENSURE THAT SMOKE WILL REACH THE IONIZATION SENSOR AND THAT THE SENSOR IS NOT PLUGGED WITH GREASE, DIRT, DUST, GRIME, INSECTS OR ANY TYPE OF OBSTRUCTION, YOU MUST TEST IN A CAREFUL FIRE-SAFE MANNER by blowing smoke directly into the smoke alarm until the alarm sounds. The hole on the cover is for sound only and will not sense smoke. NEVER USE AN OPEN FLAME OF ANY KIND TO TEST YOUR SMOKE ALARM, YOU MAY IGNITE AND DAMAGE THE SMOKE ALARM OR YOUR HOME. (The smoke alarm will stop sounding when the smoke is cleared from the sensing chamber. Blowing or fanning fresh air into it will help to clear it.)

7-4 ONCE A WEEK check the indicator light under the "Push and Hold To Test Weekly" button on the smoke alarm. If 120 volts AC Power is not present the indicator light will remain steady green.

7-5 Always test your smoke alarm upon returning from vacation, or any other time when no one has been in your household or residence for several days.

7-6 If your smoke alarm does not respond as described in any of the above tests, check that 120 VAC power is applied. For your protection immediately replace the unit with one that operates properly. If power is properly applied, promptly have a qualified electrician disconnect the smoke alarm, remove the unit, repack it and return it for repair or replacement (see warranty section 9).

WARNING: IF A SMOKE ALARM IS INSTALLED IN A MOBILE HOME OR RV, TEST THE SMOKE ALARM AFTER YOU REMOVE THE VEHICLE FROM STORAGE AND BEFORE EACH TRIP.

8. TAKING CARE OF YOUR SMOKE ALARM
Your smoke alarm has been designed and manufactured to be a maintenance free as possible. Here are a few simple steps you must perform, in addition to the weekly tests described in Section 7, to keep your unit in good working order:
The smoke alarm should be vacuumed monthly or more often if there is dust, lint, or kitchen grease that can accumulate. Use a soft brush or fan attachment, and vacuum all slots in the cover and sides. FOR YOUR SAFETY, you must properly clean and maintain your Smoke Alarm, since a dirty or malfunctioning unit may either fail to alarm or cause unwanted nuisance alarms.
If the unit is either damaged or fails to operate properly and you have checked that AC power is applied, follow the directions in Section 10 and return. FOR YOUR SAFETY, DO NOT OPEN THE SMOKE ALARM OR TRY TO REPAIR IT YOURSELF. While smoke alarms are economical devices, they contain precision electronic components that are precision calibrated. Repair must be done by the manufacturer.

9. WARRANTY INFORMATION:
5 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY
Maple Chase Company warrants to the original consumer purchaser each new smoke alarm to be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use and service for a period of five (5) years from date of purchase. Maple Chase Company agrees to repair or replace, at its option, any defective smoke alarm, provided that it is returned with postage prepaid and with proof of purchase date to Maple Chase Company. This warranty does not cover damage resulting from accident, misuse or abuse or lack of reasonable care of the product. This warranty is in lieu of any other express warranties, obliations or liabilities. THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE LIMITED TO A PERIOD FOR FIVE (5) YEARS FROM PURCHASE DATE. IN NO CASE SHALL MAPLE CHASE COMPANY BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF THIS OR ANY OTHER WARRANTY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WHATSOEVER, EVEN IF THE LOSS OF DAMAGE IS CAUSED BY ITS NEGLIGENCE OR FAULT.

10. FOR UNITS UNDER WARRANTY RETURN TO:
Return to Maple Chase Company in a well padded box. Ship postage prepaid to:

MAPLE CHASE COMPANY
PRODUCT SERVICE DEPARTMENT
2820 Thatcher Road
Downers Grove, IL 60515-4040, U.S.A.

OR

MAPLE CHASE COMPANY OF CANADA
PRODUCT SERVICE DEPARTMENT
385 Wattie Avenue
Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L4Z 1P8
# Section E
## Pin and Sleeve

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index Rating</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Page Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Features and Benefits</td>
<td>Watertight IEC Pin and Sleeve Devices</td>
<td>E-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A, 110 - 415V AC</td>
<td>2P 3W, 3P 4W, 4P 5W</td>
<td>E-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20A &amp; 30A, 125 - 600V AC</td>
<td>2P 3W, 3P 4W, 4P 5W</td>
<td>E-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32A, 110 - 415V AC</td>
<td>2P 3W, 3P 4W, 4P 5W</td>
<td>E-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60A &amp; 100A, 125 - 600V AC</td>
<td>2P 3W, 3P 4W, 4P 5W</td>
<td>E-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>16A - 125A</strong></td>
<td><strong>Watertight IEC Pin and Sleeve Accessories</strong></td>
<td><strong>E-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20A - 125A</td>
<td>Back Boxes</td>
<td>E-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A - 32A</td>
<td>Straight and Angle Adapters</td>
<td>E-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A - 125A</td>
<td>Liquidtight Adapters</td>
<td>E-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A - 125A</td>
<td>Watertight Closure Caps, Cover Assembly Kits</td>
<td>E-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A - 125A</td>
<td>Locking Ring and Cord Clamp Kits</td>
<td>E-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>16A - 125A</strong></td>
<td><strong>Watertight IEC Pin and Sleeve Dimensions</strong></td>
<td><strong>E-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A - 125A</td>
<td>Inlets, Connectors</td>
<td>E-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A - 125A</td>
<td>Plugs, Receptacles</td>
<td>E-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A - 125A</td>
<td>Watertight IEC Pin and Sleeve Materials and Specifications</td>
<td>E-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A - 125A</td>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>E-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A - 125A</td>
<td>Specifications</td>
<td>E-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Features and Benefits</td>
<td>Low Profile IEC Pin and Sleeve Devices</td>
<td>E-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20A, 125 - 250V AC</td>
<td>3P 4W</td>
<td>E-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A &amp; 60A, 125/250 - 250V AC</td>
<td>3P 4W</td>
<td>E-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>20A, 30A &amp; 60A</strong></td>
<td><strong>Low Profile IEC Pin and Sleeve Specifications and Dimensions</strong></td>
<td><strong>E-14</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20A, 30A &amp; 60A</td>
<td>Materials and Specifications</td>
<td>E-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20A, 30A &amp; 60A</td>
<td>Dimensions</td>
<td>E-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grounding Methods</td>
<td>Watertight Insulgrip® Pin &amp; Sleeve</td>
<td>E-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Features and Benefits</td>
<td>Watertight Insulgrip® Pin &amp; Sleeve</td>
<td>E-18 - E-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A, 60A, 100A &amp; 200A</td>
<td>2P 3W, 3P 4W, 4P 5W and Catalog Numbering</td>
<td>E-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A, 60A, 100A &amp; 200A</td>
<td>Back Boxes</td>
<td>E-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A, 60A, 100A</td>
<td>Cord Clamp Kits, Liquid Tight Adapters, Plugcut</td>
<td>E-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>30A, 60A &amp; 100A</strong></td>
<td><strong>Watertight Insulgrip® Pin &amp; Sleeve Dimensions and Specifications</strong></td>
<td><strong>E-24</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A, 60A &amp; 100A</td>
<td>Dimensions</td>
<td>E-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A, 60A &amp; 100A</td>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>E-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A, 60A &amp; 100A</td>
<td>Specifications</td>
<td>E-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Features and Benefits</td>
<td>Unfused IEC Circuit-Lock® Interlock Devices</td>
<td>E-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A, 60A &amp; 100A, 120 - 600V AC</td>
<td>2P 3W, 3P 4W, 4P 5W</td>
<td>E-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>30A, 60A &amp; 100A</strong></td>
<td><strong>Unfused IEC Circuit-Lock® Specifications and Dimensions</strong></td>
<td><strong>E-28</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A, 60A &amp; 100A</td>
<td>Dimensions and Auxiliary Contacts</td>
<td>E-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A, 60A &amp; 100A</td>
<td>Specifications</td>
<td>E-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Features and Benefits</td>
<td>Unfused IEC Circuit-Lock® Reverse Service Interlock Devices</td>
<td>E-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A, 60A &amp; 100A</td>
<td>3P 4W and Auxiliary Contacts</td>
<td>E-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A, 60A &amp; 100A</td>
<td>Dimensions and Specifications</td>
<td>E-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Features and Benefits</td>
<td>Fused IEC Circuit-Lock® Safety Interlocks</td>
<td>E-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A &amp; 60A</td>
<td>3P 4W, 4P 5W and Auxiliary Contacts, Watertight Closure Plug</td>
<td>E-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A &amp; 60A</td>
<td>Materials and Specifications</td>
<td>E-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A - 125A, 120 - 600V AC</td>
<td>Watertight IEC Pin and Sleeve Technical Information</td>
<td>E-36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pin and Sleeve Watertight Devices
Singly Rated Configurations

Every non-metallic Hubbell Pin and Sleeve product is designed and manufactured to meet the International Standard IEC 60309-1 and IEC 60309-2. This device standard calls out a singly rated, non-interchangeable configuration for every voltage and type of service throughout the world.

Voltage

The voltage is determined by the location of the female ground contact relative to the housing key-way. Simply by manufacturing the device with a ground contact in a certain "clock" position, the device will be rated for a particular voltage system. The diagram shows the keying position and the color coding that is associated with each voltage.
## Pin and Sleeve

### Watertight Devices Ordering Information

**60 and 100 Ampere – North American Ratings**
**63 and 125 Ampere – International Ratings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amps</th>
<th>Poles and Wires</th>
<th>Configuration Recep./ Conn.</th>
<th>Plug/ Inlet</th>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>Receptacle</th>
<th>Plug</th>
<th>Connector</th>
<th>Inlet</th>
<th>Nonmetallic</th>
<th>Metallic</th>
<th>Conn. Recep.</th>
<th>Plugs Inlets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>2P-3W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125</td>
<td>HBL360R6W</td>
<td>HBL360P6W</td>
<td>HBL360C6W</td>
<td>HBL360B6W</td>
<td>BB6N</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td>N360AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2P-3W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>HBL360R6W</td>
<td>HBL360P6W</td>
<td>HBL360C6W</td>
<td>HBL360B6W</td>
<td>BB8N</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td>N360AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2P-3W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>420</td>
<td>HBL360R7W</td>
<td>HBL360P7W</td>
<td>HBL360C7W</td>
<td>HBL360B7W</td>
<td>BB6N</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td>N360AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>3P-4W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125/250</td>
<td>HBL460R12W</td>
<td>HBL460P12W</td>
<td>HBL460C12W</td>
<td>HBL460B12W</td>
<td>BB8N</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td>N460DF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3P-4W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30250</td>
<td>HBL460R9W</td>
<td>HBL460P9W</td>
<td>HBL460C9W</td>
<td>HBL460B9W</td>
<td>BB6N</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td>N460DF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3P-4W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>32460</td>
<td>HBL460R7W</td>
<td>HBL460P7W</td>
<td>HBL460C7W</td>
<td>HBL460B7W</td>
<td>BB6N</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td>N460DF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3P-4W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30600</td>
<td>HBL460R5W</td>
<td>HBL460P5W</td>
<td>HBL460C5W</td>
<td>HBL460B5W</td>
<td>BB6N</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td>N460DF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4P-5W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30Y177480</td>
<td>HBL560R7W</td>
<td>HBL560P7W</td>
<td>HBL560C7W</td>
<td>HBL560B7W</td>
<td>BB6N</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td>N560EF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4P-5W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30Y137480</td>
<td>HBL560R5W</td>
<td>HBL560P5W</td>
<td>HBL560C5W</td>
<td>HBL560B5W</td>
<td>BB6N</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td>N560EF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>2P-3W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220-240</td>
<td>HBL360R3W</td>
<td>HBL360P3W</td>
<td>HBL360C3W</td>
<td>HBL360B3W</td>
<td>BB8N</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td>N360DF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3P-4W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360-415</td>
<td>HBL463R6W</td>
<td>HBL463P6W</td>
<td>HBL463C6W</td>
<td>HBL463B6W</td>
<td>BB6N</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td>N460DF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>2P-3W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125</td>
<td>HBL310R4W</td>
<td>HBL310P4W</td>
<td>HBL310C4W</td>
<td>HBL310B4W</td>
<td>BB10N</td>
<td>BB1001W</td>
<td>BB1002W</td>
<td>N3100AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2P-3W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>HBL310R6W</td>
<td>HBL310P6W</td>
<td>HBL310C6W</td>
<td>HBL310B6W</td>
<td>BB10N</td>
<td>BB1001W</td>
<td>BB1002W</td>
<td>N3100AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2P-3W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>450</td>
<td>HBL310R7W</td>
<td>HBL310P7W</td>
<td>HBL310C7W</td>
<td>HBL310B7W</td>
<td>BB10N</td>
<td>BB1001W</td>
<td>BB1002W</td>
<td>N3100AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>3P-4W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125/250</td>
<td>HBL410R12W</td>
<td>HBL410P12W</td>
<td>HBL410C12W</td>
<td>HBL410B12W</td>
<td>BB10N</td>
<td>BB1011W</td>
<td>BB1022W</td>
<td>N4100CF1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3P-4W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30480</td>
<td>HBL410R7W</td>
<td>HBL410P7W</td>
<td>HBL410C7W</td>
<td>HBL410B7W</td>
<td>BB10N</td>
<td>BB1011W</td>
<td>BB1022W</td>
<td>N4100DF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3P-4W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36000</td>
<td>HBL410R5W</td>
<td>HBL410P5W</td>
<td>HBL410C5W</td>
<td>HBL410B5W</td>
<td>BB10N</td>
<td>BB1011W</td>
<td>BB1022W</td>
<td>N4100DF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4P-5W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30Y177480</td>
<td>HBL510R7W</td>
<td>HBL510P7W</td>
<td>HBL510C7W</td>
<td>HBL510B7W</td>
<td>BB10N</td>
<td>BB1001W</td>
<td>BB1002W</td>
<td>N5100EF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4P-5W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30Y137480</td>
<td>HBL510R5W</td>
<td>HBL510P5W</td>
<td>HBL510C5W</td>
<td>HBL510B5W</td>
<td>BB10N</td>
<td>BB1001W</td>
<td>BB1002W</td>
<td>N5100EF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>2P-3W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220-240</td>
<td>HBL315R6W</td>
<td>HBL315P6W</td>
<td>HBL315C6W</td>
<td>HBL315B6W</td>
<td>BB10N</td>
<td>BB1001W</td>
<td>BB1002W</td>
<td>N31000SF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3P-4W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>380-415</td>
<td>HBL415R6W</td>
<td>HBL415P6W</td>
<td>HBL415C6W</td>
<td>HBL415B6W</td>
<td>BB10N</td>
<td>BB1001W</td>
<td>BB1002W</td>
<td>N41000DF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4P-5W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220/380</td>
<td>HBL515R6W</td>
<td>HBL515P6W</td>
<td>HBL515C6W</td>
<td>HBL515B6W</td>
<td>BB10N</td>
<td>BB1001W</td>
<td>BB1002W</td>
<td>N51000EF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- 4- & 5-wire 63A and all 125A devices have pilot pins or contacts.
- See page E-6, E-7 for accessories. See page E-8, E-9 for product dimensions. See page E-10, E-11 for product specifications.
- Closure caps purchased separately, see page E-7.
- Consult factory.

Dimensions in inches (mm)

---

www.hubbell-wiring.com
Pin and Sleeve

Watertight Device Accessories

### Nonmetallic Back Box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back box for 1&quot;**</td>
<td>(144.0)</td>
<td>(112.8)</td>
<td>(102.9)</td>
<td>(99.3)</td>
<td>(98.7)</td>
<td>(92.0)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BB2030N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 &amp; 30A devices.</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back box for 1 1/4&quot;**</td>
<td>(197.0)</td>
<td>(131.0)</td>
<td>(149.0)</td>
<td>(120.0)</td>
<td>(76.0)</td>
<td>(176.0)</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>BB60N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60A devices.</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back box for 1 1/2&quot;***</td>
<td>(209.0)</td>
<td>(150.5)</td>
<td>(145.0)</td>
<td>(101.0)</td>
<td>(198.0)</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>BB100N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100A devices.</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hub is not included; order one of the following Race part numbers: *1" = 1704,  
**1 1/4" = 1705, ***1 1/2" = 1706.  
These boxes meet IP 67 requirement and Type 4X requirements when installed with a watertight conduit hub.

### Metallic Back Box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back box for 3/4&quot;</td>
<td>(130.2)</td>
<td>(101.6)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(76.2)</td>
<td>(101.6)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BB201W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16, 20, 30 &amp; 32A devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back box for 1&quot;</td>
<td>(130.2)</td>
<td>(101.5)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(76.2)</td>
<td>(101.6)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BB301W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10, 20, 30 &amp; 32A devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back box for 1 1/4&quot;</td>
<td>(184.2)</td>
<td>(133.4)</td>
<td>(152.4)</td>
<td>(114.3)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(157.2)</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>BB601W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60A devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back box for 1 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>(184.2)</td>
<td>(133.4)</td>
<td>(152.4)</td>
<td>(114.3)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(157.2)</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>BB602W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60A devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back box for 2&quot;</td>
<td>(206.4)</td>
<td>(171.5)</td>
<td>(174.8)</td>
<td>(139.7)</td>
<td>(120.7)</td>
<td>(172.6)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>BB1001W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100A devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back box for 3/4&quot;</td>
<td>(209.6)</td>
<td>(177.8)</td>
<td>(181.4)</td>
<td>(114.3)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(198.0)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>FT202W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feed thru box for 16, 20, 30 &amp; 32A devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feed thru 1&quot;</td>
<td>(209.6)</td>
<td>(177.8)</td>
<td>(181.4)</td>
<td>(114.3)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(198.0)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>FT302W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>box for 16, 20, 30 &amp; 32A devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four-way</td>
<td>(222.3)</td>
<td>(196.9)</td>
<td>(171.5)</td>
<td>(152.4)</td>
<td>(210)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for 60 &amp; 100A devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These boxes are cast aluminum, suitable for IP54 requirements and are finished with enamel paint. These boxes withstand a 600-hour salt spray test as well as UL rain light and external icing test.

### Straight Wall Box Adapter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Catalog Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adapts 16, 20, 30 &amp; 32A Watertight IEC Pin and Sleeve devices to two gang, device mount, FD boxes.</td>
<td>HBL2030AP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Angle Wall Box Adapter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Catalog Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adapts 16, 20, 30 &amp; 32A Watertight IEC Pin and Sleeve devices to standard wall boxes.</td>
<td>AA2030PS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adapts 20 and 30A Watertight Pin and Sleeve receptacle.  
To single, two gang standard wall box and 4" or 4 3/4" square.

Dimensions in inches (mm)
Pin and Sleeve

Watertight Device Accessories

Closure Caps
Cap assemblies provide watertight sealing to a disconnected male IEC Pin and Sleeve plug or inlet. Manufactured out of the same tough non-metallic material as the watertight IEC Pin and Sleeve devices for corrosion and abuse resistance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Catalog Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 20A 3 wire plugs and inlets.</td>
<td>PC320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 20A 4 wire plugs and inlets.</td>
<td>PC420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 20A 5 wire plugs and inlets.</td>
<td>PC520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 30A 3 and 4 wire plugs and inlets.</td>
<td>PC3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 30A 5 wire plugs and inlets.</td>
<td>PC530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 60A plugs and inlets.</td>
<td>PC60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 100A plugs and inlets.</td>
<td>PC100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cover Assemblies
Replacement cover assemblies for use with watertight connector bodies and receptacles. Kit contains cover, arm assembly and installation tool.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Catalog Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 20A 3 wire watertight female devices.</td>
<td>CA320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 20A 4 wire watertight female devices.</td>
<td>CA420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 20A 5 wire watertight female devices.</td>
<td>CA520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 30A 3 and 4 wire watertight female devices.</td>
<td>CA3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 30A 5 wire watertight female devices.</td>
<td>CA530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 60A watertight female devices.</td>
<td>CA60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 100A watertight female devices.</td>
<td>CA100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Locking Ring and Cord Clamp
Replacement locking ring and cord clamp for use with IEC plug and connector.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Catalog Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 20A 3 wire plugs and connectors.</td>
<td>CC320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 20A 4 wire plugs and connectors.</td>
<td>CC420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 20A 5 wire plugs and connectors.</td>
<td>CC520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 30A 3 and 4 wire plugs and connectors.</td>
<td>CC3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 30A 5 wire plugs and connectors.</td>
<td>CC530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 60A plugs and connectors.</td>
<td>CC60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits all 100A plugs and connectors.</td>
<td>CC100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Liquidtight Adaptors
Machined aluminum adapters are available to provide a means for attaching flexible liquidtight metal conduit to rear of a Hubbell Pin and Sleeve plug or connector. To install, remove cord grip and two gland cap screws. Use screws to attach adapter. Kellem's® liquidtight conduit connectors are available to control arc of bend and to prevent conduit pull-out where vibration, motion or strain is present. These grips interface directly with Hubbell's liquidtight adapters and are available in a wide variety of N.P.T. sizes and configurations. Consult your local code grounding requirements before using liquidtight adapters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating of Hubbell Pin &amp; Sleeve Device</th>
<th>Liquidtight Conduit Size</th>
<th>Liquidtight Hubbell Liquidtight Adapter Cat. No.</th>
<th>Optional Kellem's Liquidtight Conduit Grip Catalog Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 &amp; 20 Amp</td>
<td>½&quot; NPT</td>
<td>SAA12</td>
<td>074093402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 &amp; 4 Wire</td>
<td>½&quot; NPT</td>
<td>SAA34</td>
<td>074093403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 &amp; 20 Amp 5 Wire and 30 &amp; 32 Amp</td>
<td>½&quot; NPT</td>
<td>SAB12</td>
<td>074093402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 &amp; 4 Wire</td>
<td>½&quot; NPT</td>
<td>SAB34</td>
<td>074093403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 &amp; 32 Amp 5 Wire and 60 &amp; 63 Amp</td>
<td>1&quot; NPT</td>
<td>SAB100</td>
<td>074093404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and (all)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 &amp; 125 Amp (all)</td>
<td>1½&quot; NPT</td>
<td>SAB125</td>
<td>074093405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1½&quot; NPT</td>
<td>SAD1150</td>
<td>074093406</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Consult factory
## Inlet Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HBL320B</td>
<td>2.54&quot;</td>
<td>1.85&quot;</td>
<td>1.14&quot;</td>
<td>2.72&quot;</td>
<td>3.75&quot;</td>
<td>3.13&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(64.5)</td>
<td>(47.0)</td>
<td>(29.0)</td>
<td>(69.0)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL420B</td>
<td>2.54&quot;</td>
<td>2.11&quot;</td>
<td>1.14&quot;</td>
<td>2.72&quot;</td>
<td>3.75&quot;</td>
<td>3.13&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(64.5)</td>
<td>(53.6)</td>
<td>(29.0)</td>
<td>(69.0)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL520B</td>
<td>2.54&quot;</td>
<td>2.41&quot;</td>
<td>1.14&quot;</td>
<td>2.72&quot;</td>
<td>3.75&quot;</td>
<td>3.13&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(64.5)</td>
<td>(61.2)</td>
<td>(29.0)</td>
<td>(69.0)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL330B</td>
<td>2.99&quot;</td>
<td>2.49&quot;</td>
<td>1.04&quot;</td>
<td>2.72&quot;</td>
<td>3.75&quot;</td>
<td>3.13&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(76.0)</td>
<td>(63.2)</td>
<td>(26.5)</td>
<td>(69.0)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL430B</td>
<td>2.99&quot;</td>
<td>2.49&quot;</td>
<td>1.04&quot;</td>
<td>2.72&quot;</td>
<td>3.75&quot;</td>
<td>3.13&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(76.0)</td>
<td>(63.2)</td>
<td>(26.5)</td>
<td>(69.0)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL530B</td>
<td>2.99&quot;</td>
<td>2.75&quot;</td>
<td>1.04&quot;</td>
<td>2.90&quot;</td>
<td>3.75&quot;</td>
<td>3.13&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(76.0)</td>
<td>(69.9)</td>
<td>(26.5)</td>
<td>(71.0)</td>
<td>(95.3)</td>
<td>(79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL360B</td>
<td>4.04&quot;</td>
<td>2.97&quot;</td>
<td>1.18&quot;</td>
<td>3.46&quot;</td>
<td>4.50&quot;</td>
<td>3.88&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL460B</td>
<td>(102.6)</td>
<td>(75.5)</td>
<td>(30.0)</td>
<td>(88.0)</td>
<td>(114.3)</td>
<td>(98.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL560B</td>
<td>(115)</td>
<td>(97.5)</td>
<td>(49.5)</td>
<td>(100.0)</td>
<td>(139.7)</td>
<td>(124.0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Connector Body Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Cord Grip Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HBL320C</td>
<td>7.49&quot;</td>
<td>3.33&quot;</td>
<td>3.20&quot;-3.30&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(190.3)</td>
<td>(84.6)</td>
<td>(8.4-21.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL420C</td>
<td>7.90&quot;</td>
<td>3.66&quot;</td>
<td>3.75&quot;-3.75&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(200.6)</td>
<td>(93.0)</td>
<td>(9.5-31.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL520C</td>
<td>8.54&quot;</td>
<td>3.94&quot;</td>
<td>3.75&quot;-3.75&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(216.9)</td>
<td>(100.0)</td>
<td>(9.5-31.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL330C</td>
<td>9.05&quot;</td>
<td>4.27&quot;</td>
<td>3.75&quot;-3.75&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(229.9)</td>
<td>(108.5)</td>
<td>(9.5-31.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL430C</td>
<td>9.05&quot;</td>
<td>4.27&quot;</td>
<td>3.75&quot;-3.75&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(229.9)</td>
<td>(108.5)</td>
<td>(9.5-31.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL530C</td>
<td>9.68&quot;</td>
<td>4.70&quot;</td>
<td>5.00&quot;-1.450&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(245.8)</td>
<td>(119.5)</td>
<td>(12.7-36.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL360C</td>
<td>11.15&quot;</td>
<td>5.10&quot;</td>
<td>5.00&quot;-1.450&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL460C</td>
<td>(283.2)</td>
<td>(129.5)</td>
<td>(12.7-36.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL560C</td>
<td>(131.0)</td>
<td>(334.7)</td>
<td>(27.1-49.3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 20, 30, 60 and 100A devices are dimensionally equivalent to 16, 32, 63 and 125A devices, respectively.
# Pin and Sleeve

## Watertight Device Dimensions

### Plug Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Cord Grip Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HBL320P</td>
<td>6.81 (167.8)</td>
<td>2.87 (73.0)</td>
<td>.330&quot;-.630&quot; (8.4-21.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL420P</td>
<td>7.00 (177.8)</td>
<td>3.19 (81.0)</td>
<td>.375&quot;-1.250&quot; (9.5-31.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL520P</td>
<td>7.65 (194.3)</td>
<td>3.50 (95.0)</td>
<td>.375&quot;-1.250&quot; (9.5-31.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL330P</td>
<td>8.05 (204.5)</td>
<td>3.74 (95.0)</td>
<td>.375&quot;-1.250&quot; (9.5-31.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL430P</td>
<td>8.05 (204.5)</td>
<td>3.74 (95.0)</td>
<td>.375&quot;-1.250&quot; (9.5-31.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL530P</td>
<td>8.54 (216.9)</td>
<td>4.02 (102.0)</td>
<td>.500&quot;-1.450&quot; (12.7-36.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL360P, HBL460P, HBL560P</td>
<td>10.15 (257.8)</td>
<td>4.49 (114.0)</td>
<td>.500&quot;-1.450&quot; (12.7-36.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL3100P, HBL4100P, HBL5100P</td>
<td>12.63 (320.8)</td>
<td>4.02 (125.0)</td>
<td>1.065&quot;-1.940&quot; (27.1-49.3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Receptacle Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HBL320R</td>
<td>3.33 (84.5)</td>
<td>2.76 (70.6)</td>
<td>1.02 (26.0)</td>
<td>2.72 (69.0)</td>
<td>3.75 (95.3)</td>
<td>3.13 (79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL420R</td>
<td>3.66 (93.0)</td>
<td>2.76 (70.6)</td>
<td>1.02 (26.0)</td>
<td>2.72 (69.0)</td>
<td>3.75 (95.3)</td>
<td>3.13 (79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL520R</td>
<td>3.94 (100.0)</td>
<td>2.76 (70.6)</td>
<td>1.02 (26.0)</td>
<td>2.72 (69.0)</td>
<td>3.75 (95.3)</td>
<td>3.13 (79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL330R</td>
<td>4.27 (108.5)</td>
<td>3.09 (78.5)</td>
<td>1.16 (29.5)</td>
<td>2.72 (69.0)</td>
<td>3.75 (95.3)</td>
<td>3.13 (79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL430R</td>
<td>4.27 (108.5)</td>
<td>3.09 (78.5)</td>
<td>1.16 (29.5)</td>
<td>2.72 (69.0)</td>
<td>3.75 (95.3)</td>
<td>3.13 (79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL530R</td>
<td>4.70 (119.4)</td>
<td>3.09 (78.5)</td>
<td>1.16 (29.5)</td>
<td>2.83 (71.9)</td>
<td>3.75 (95.3)</td>
<td>3.13 (79.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL360R, HBL460R, HBL560R</td>
<td>5.71 (145)</td>
<td>4.23 (107.4)</td>
<td>1.69 (43.0)</td>
<td>3.46 (89.0)</td>
<td>4.50 (114.3)</td>
<td>3.88 (98.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBL3100R, HBL4100R, HBL5100R</td>
<td>5.71 (145)</td>
<td>4.23 (107.4)</td>
<td>2.46 (62.5)</td>
<td>3.94 (99.0)</td>
<td>5.60 (143.7)</td>
<td>4.88 (123.9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 20, 30, 60 and 100A devices are dimensionally equivalent to 16, 32, 63 and 125A devices, respectively.
Listed to UL Standard 1682
Certified to CSA Standard C22.2 number 182.1 (Industrial-type, Special-use Attachment Plugs, Receptacles and Connectors).

UL Classified to IEC Standards 60309-1 and 60309-2 (Plugs, Socket Outlets, and Couplers for Industrial Purposes) for both Series I (European) and Series II (North American) rated voltages and services.

When used with cord, these devices require no further investigation by UL for equipment Classification to IEC 435 or IEC 380.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parts</th>
<th>Material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inlet</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>Zytel® 101 Nylon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking Ring</td>
<td>Rynite® SST35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting Flange</td>
<td>Zytel 101 Nylon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting Screws</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (300 Series)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Carrier</td>
<td>High-Impact Thermoset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retainer</td>
<td>High-Impact Thermoset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground, Phase Pins</td>
<td>Brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Screws</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (300 Series)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly Screws (2)</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (300 Series)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaskets</td>
<td>Solid Neoprene</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parts</th>
<th>Material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connector Body</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>Zytel ST801 Nylon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cord Clamps</td>
<td>Rynite SST35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glands</td>
<td>Solid Neoprene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cover Arms</td>
<td>Rynite SST35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arm Springs</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (17-7 type)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covers</td>
<td>Rynite SST35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cover Screw</td>
<td>Nickel-plated brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotating Sealing Disc</td>
<td>Polycarbonate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaskets</td>
<td>Solid Neoprene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Carrier</td>
<td>High-Impact Thermoset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retainer</td>
<td>High-Impact Thermoset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase, Ground Sleeves</td>
<td>Brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleeve Spring</td>
<td>20A and 30A Stainless Steel (300 Series); others are Beryllium Copper multi-contact inserts w/silver plating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Screws</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (300 Series)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly Screws</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (300 Series)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parts</th>
<th>Material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plug</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>Zytel ST801 Nylon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking Ring</td>
<td>Rynite SST35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sealing Gasket</td>
<td>Solid Neoprene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cord Clamp</td>
<td>Rynite SST35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gland Cap</td>
<td>Rynite SST35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gland</td>
<td>Solid Neoprene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cord Clamp Screws</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (300 Series)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clamp Nut</td>
<td>Nickel-plated Brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gland Clamp Screws</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (300 Series)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Carrier</td>
<td>High-Impact Thermoset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retainer</td>
<td>High-Impact Thermoset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground, Phase Pins</td>
<td>Brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Screws</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (300 Series)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly Screws</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (300 Series)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parts</th>
<th>Material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Receptacle</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housings</td>
<td>Zytel 101 Nylon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting Flange</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (17-7 type)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arm Spring</td>
<td>Rynite SST35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cover Arm</td>
<td>Rynite SST35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Rynite SST35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cover Screw</td>
<td>Nickel-plated brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotating Sealing Disc</td>
<td>Polycarbonate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaskets</td>
<td>Solid Neoprene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting Screws</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (300 Series)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Screws</td>
<td>Stainless Steel (300 Series)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase, Ground Sleeves</td>
<td>Brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleeve Spring</td>
<td>20A and 30A Stainless Steel (300 Series); others are Beryllium Copper multi-contact inserts w/silver plating</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© Zytel and Rynite are registered trademarks of Dupont.
Pin and Sleeve

Watertight Specification

Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typical Specification</th>
<th>Hubbell HBL520P9W.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturer's Identification</td>
<td>Plug, Power Supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>3 Pole + Neutral + Earth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>20A, 120/208V AC, 3 Phase WYE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rating</td>
<td>UL 1686 C2, IEC 309-2, Clock Position 9, Watertight.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electrical</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dielectric Withstand Voltage</td>
<td>3000V AC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Working Voltage</td>
<td>600V RMS (i.e., minimum creepage distance 10 millimeters, minimum clearance 8 millimeters, per IEC 60309-1 for devices rated over 500V).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Interrupting Temperature Rise</td>
<td>Certified for current interrupting at full rated current.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurance</td>
<td>Max. 30°C temperature rise at full rated current after 50 cycles of overload at 150% of rated current at a power factor of 75%.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5,000 connect and disconnect cycles with load for 16A and 20A, 1,000 cycles with load and 1,000 cycles w/o load for 30A, 32A, 60A and 63A, and 250 cycles with load and 250 cycles w/o load for 100A and 125A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mechanical</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact Resistance</td>
<td>Per CSA C22.2 No. 182.1 / UL1682.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cord Grip Cable Retention</td>
<td>Per CSA C22.2 No. 182.1 / UL1682.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cord Accommodation</td>
<td>Round portable service cords of diameters commensurate with the device rating as defined in UL Standard 62, CSA C22.2 No. 49 and the harmonized &lt;HAR&gt; European Standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Identification</td>
<td>Terminals identified in accordance with North American and IEC conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Identification</td>
<td>Identification and ratings are a permanent part of the device housing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environmental</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moisture Resistance</td>
<td>Watertight per IEC 309-1, IP67.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammability</td>
<td>HB or better per UL 94 or CSA C22.2 No. 0.17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Temperatures</td>
<td>Maximum Continuous 75°C; Minimum - 40°C w/o impact.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Housings</th>
<th>Nylon per Mil Spec. 22096.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All other materials</td>
<td>Resistant to corrosion and chemical attack (per tabulation on this page).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Specification sheets for all other Pin and Sleeve catalog numbers are available upon request.

Watertight Application Guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry</th>
<th>Watertight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>Outdoor for fans, heaters, pumps, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Processing</td>
<td>Where subject to water, corrosion and rough use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Outdoors subject to severe weather conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment</td>
<td>Outdoors subject to severe weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Processing</td>
<td>Where subject to water, corrosion and rough use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Service</td>
<td>Areas subject to wash downs &amp; heavy cleaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Manufacturing</td>
<td>Subjected to cleaning, solvents &amp; chemicals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing</td>
<td>Where subject to water, corrosion and rough use (i.e., mills).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military</td>
<td>Outdoor construction or maintenance subject to severe weather.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Pin & Sleeve Devices

## Technical Information

**Catalog Number Explanation**

Terminal Identification

### Typical IEC Pin and Sleeve Catalog Number

- **HBL4100C12-W**
- **12 Wire**
- **100 Amp**
- **Ground Sleeve @ 12° O’Clock (125/250V)**
- **“C” Connector**

### Explanation

1. **First Digit**
   - 3-3 wire
   - 4-4 wire
   - 5-5 wire

2. **Next Series Of Digits**
   - Preceding a letter
   - 20-20 Amp
   - 20-30 Amp
   - 30-60 Amp
   - 100-100 Amp

3. **Letter**
   - P-Plug
   - R-Receptacle
   - C-Connector
   - B-Inlet
   - MI-Mechanical
   - Interlock
   - MIF-Mechanical Interlock Fused

4. **Last Digit(s)**
   - After the letter.
   - This denotes the position of the ground sleeve and the assigned voltage in the receptacle as it relates to the hours of the clock. This is done to eliminate interchangeability between devices with different voltages.

5. **Letter: W**
   - Watertight

### IEC Pin and Sleeve Terminal Identification - Rear View

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Terminal Marking Pattern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>3 wire</strong></td>
<td>125V AC</td>
<td>Receptacle &amp; Connector: White Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>277V AC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **3 wire**  | 250V AC | 240V AC | Receptacle & Connector: White Green | Plug & Inlet: White Green |
|             | 480V AC | 380-415V AC |                         |                         |
|             | 600V AC |                         |                         |

| **4 wire**  | 125/250V AC | Receptacle & Connector: White Green | Plug & Inlet: White Green |

| **4 wire**  | (360°) 250V AC | 380-415V AC | Receptacle & Connector: White Green | Plug & Inlet: White Green |
|             | 480V AC |                         |                         |
|             | 600V AC |                         |                         |

| **5 wire**  | (360°) 220/380V AC | 240/415V AC | 50&600V AC, 50-500V AC, 400 Hz | Receptacle & Connector: White Green | Plug & Inlet: White Green |
|             | 120/208V AC |                         |                         |
|             | 277/480V AC |                         |                         |
|             | 347/600V AC |                         |                         |

*Pilot contacts supplied on 4 & 5W 63 & 125 Amp international rated devices.

**Note:** For Insulgrip Pin & Sleeve catalog number explanation, see page E-17.
016 Series Fiesta Indicators

Features
- Dust and water jet protected to IP55 (NEMA4 IEC529)
- Withstands high levels of shock, vibration, dirt and humidity
- The contoured window gives an exceptionally wide viewing angle
- Complies with ANSI-C39 (IEC 51)
- UL approval for short scale Ammeters, Voltmeters, Frequency Meters and Elapsed Time meters on selected ranges. File Number E87815
- Instruments comply with BSEN61010-1 meets IEC414 (BS5458) Dielectric Test (2500V for 1 min)

Options
On request the following are available:
- Supplementary Pointer
- Non Reflecting Window
- Heavily Damped Movement
- Panel Gasket
- Clamp Band Fixing long scale
- Coloured Internal Gasket

Elapsed Time Meter and Frequency Meter
- Voltage: 100/125V, 200/250V or 480V A.C.
- Frequency: 50Hz or 60Hz
- Burden: 4VA Maximum
- Temperature: Range: -20°C to 65°C (4°F to 149°F)
- Burden: 30°C to 70°C (86°F to 158°F)

Iron Vane A.C. Ammeter & Voltmeter
- Accuracy:
  - Shortscale: ammeters 2.5%:
    - Longscale: 1.5%
- Ratings:
  - Ammeters: Shortscale 1 to 80A
  - Longscale 1 to 20A
  - Voltmeters: 100V to 600V
- Overload:
  - Ammeters: x1.2 for 2 hours
  - 10 x for 5 seconds
  - Voltmeters: x1.2 for 2 hours
  - 2 x for 5 seconds

Moving Coil D.C. Ammeter & Voltmeter
- Accuracy Class:
  - Shortscale 1.5; longscale 1.5
- Impedance:
- Voltmeters: 1000 ohms per Volt nominal
- Temperature: Range: -20°C to 65°C (4°F to 149°F)
- Storage: -30°C to 70°C (86°F to 158°F)

Dimensions
- x = Terminals
- 1/4 - 28 UNF up to 59.9A 0.72" long
- 5/16 - 24UNF over 60A 0.94" long

A range of shortscale and longscale panel meters. Their rugged design will suit demanding environmental applications.
# 016 Series Fiesta Indicators

## A.C. Ammeter True RMS Reading - Self Contained 40/70Hz

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Scaling*</th>
<th>Short Scale Catalogue No.</th>
<th>Long Scale Catalogue No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5A</td>
<td>0-5a</td>
<td>016-02A*LSLS</td>
<td>016-03A*LSLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10A</td>
<td>0-10a</td>
<td>016-02A*MNMT</td>
<td>016-03A*MNMT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15A</td>
<td>0-15a</td>
<td>016-02A*NDND</td>
<td>016-03A*NDND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20A</td>
<td>0-20a</td>
<td>016-02A*NGNG</td>
<td>016-03A*NGNG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30A</td>
<td>0-30a</td>
<td>016-02A*NLSL</td>
<td>016-03A*NLSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A</td>
<td>Transformer Rated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## A.C. Ammeters - Moving Coil Rectified

| 100mA to 7A | To Suit | 016-01B* | 016-05B* |

## A.C. Voltmeter True RMS Reading

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15V</th>
<th>0-15V</th>
<th>016-02V*PPZ</th>
<th>016-03V*PPZ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30V</td>
<td>0-30V</td>
<td>016-02V*RPZ</td>
<td>016-03V*RPZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60V</td>
<td>0-60V</td>
<td>016-02V*CSJ</td>
<td>016-03V*CSJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150V</td>
<td>Transformer Rated</td>
<td>016-02V*PPZ**</td>
<td>016-03V*PPZ**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## A.C. Voltmeters - Moving Coil Rectified

| 15V to 600V | To Suit | 016-01W* | 016-05W* |

## D.C. Ammeters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-30mA</th>
<th>To Suit Requirements</th>
<th>016-01A*EC**</th>
<th>016-05A*EC**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1mA</td>
<td>To Suit Requirements</td>
<td>016-01A*FA**</td>
<td>016-05A*FA**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-5mA</td>
<td>To Suit Requirements</td>
<td>016-01A*FX**</td>
<td>016-05A*FX**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-10mA</td>
<td>To Suit Requirements</td>
<td>016-01A*HA**</td>
<td>016-05A*HA**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-20mA</td>
<td>To Suit Requirements</td>
<td>016-01A*HF**</td>
<td>016-05A*HF**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Milliammeters Suppressed Zero - No zero set unless specified

| 1/20mA | To Suit Requirements | 016-01A*HC** | 016-05RAHS** |

## Voltage Suppressed Zero - No zero set unless specified

| 1V | To Suit | 016-015*LM | 016-055*LM |

## D.C. Voltmeters Sensitivity 1000Ω/Volt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0.15V</th>
<th>0.15V</th>
<th>016-01V*NNRD</th>
<th>016-05V*NNRD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.30V</td>
<td>0.30V</td>
<td>016-01V*NLS</td>
<td>016-05V*NLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.60V</td>
<td>0.60V</td>
<td>016-01V*NNL</td>
<td>016-05V*NNL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.15V</td>
<td>0.15V</td>
<td>016-01V*PPZ</td>
<td>016-05V*PPZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.30V</td>
<td>0.30V</td>
<td>016-01V*RPZ</td>
<td>016-05V*RPZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.60V</td>
<td>0.60V</td>
<td>016-01V*CSJ</td>
<td>016-05V*CSJ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Please state A or B at time of ordering. A = ANSI B = BS89

** Customer to state required scaling at time of ordering

UL recognised

---

Web: www.crompton-instruments.com • Email: crompton.info@tycoelectronics.com
016 Series Fiesta Indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Scaling*</th>
<th>Short Scale Catalogue No.</th>
<th>Long Scale Catalogue No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Frequency Meters 120V* - Self Contained

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Scaling*</th>
<th>Shortscale Catalogue No.</th>
<th>Longscale Catalogue No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50Hz Centre Frequency - 0.15 Accuracy</td>
<td>45-55Hz</td>
<td>016415* FNACAS</td>
<td>Use 016-053 plus 253 TRZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50Hz Centre Frequency - 0.25 Accuracy</td>
<td>45-65Hz</td>
<td>016415* FNACAC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60Hz Centre Frequency - 0.15 Accuracy</td>
<td>55-65Hz</td>
<td>016415* FNANAC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60Hz Centre Frequency - 0.25 Accuracy</td>
<td>460-640Hz</td>
<td>016415* FNWINB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Elapsed Time Meters 99999.99 hours - non reset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Standard Case</th>
<th>Shortscale Catalogue No.</th>
<th>Longscale Catalogue No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110/130V, 50Hz</td>
<td>016155A* PNDHC5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200/250V, 50Hz</td>
<td>016155A* PNDHC5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480V, 50Hz</td>
<td>016155A* SE2HC5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110/130V, 60Hz</td>
<td>016155A* PNDHC6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200/250V, 60Hz</td>
<td>016155A* PNDHC6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480V, 60Hz</td>
<td>016155A* SE2HC6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Maximum Demand Ammeter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Standard Case</th>
<th>Shortscale Catalogue No.</th>
<th>Longscale Catalogue No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 minute time lag</td>
<td>To Suit</td>
<td>01616A*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Transducer Indicators D.C. Milliamp Rated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Standard Case</th>
<th>Shortscale Catalogue No.</th>
<th>Longscale Catalogue No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>To Suit</td>
<td>016602*</td>
<td>016052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>To Suit</td>
<td>016603*</td>
<td>016053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase Angle</td>
<td>To Suit</td>
<td>016604*</td>
<td>016054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watts</td>
<td>To Suit</td>
<td>016605*</td>
<td>016055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td>To Suit</td>
<td>016606*</td>
<td>016056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td>To Suit</td>
<td>016607*</td>
<td>016057</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Please state A or B at time of ordering.  A = ANSI  B = BS69
- Customer to state required scaling at time of ordering
- UL recognised

Web: www.crompton-instruments.com • Email: crompton.info@tycoelectronics.com 200
Page 1 of 2

Products Covered
012-**, 013-**, 014-** & 016-**

Installation

The product should be panel mounted using the mounting kit provided. Consideration should be given to the space required behind the unit to allow for bends in the connecting cables. Additional protection to the panel may be obtained by the use of an optional panel gasket. The terminals at the rear of the case should be protected from liquids. Units should be mounted in a reasonably stable ambient temperature.

The unit should not be mounted where it can be subjected to excessive direct sunlight and vibration should be kept to a minimum. Connection wires should be sized to comply with local regulations and should be terminated on to tags suitable for screw connection. The products do not have internal fuses therefore; external fuses must be used for safety protection under fault conditions.

Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Installation Requirements

This product range has been designed to meet the certification requirements of the EU Directives when installed to a good code of practice for EMC in industrial environments. e.g.

1. Screen all leads. In the event of RF fields causing problems where screened leads can not be used, provision for fitting RF suppression components, such as ferrite absorbers, line filters etc., must be made. N.B. It is good practice to install sensitive electronic instruments that are performing critical functions, in EMC enclosures that protect against electrical interference causing a disturbance in function.

2. Avoid routing leads alongside cables and products that are, or could be, a source of interference.

3. To protect the product against permanent damage, surge transients must be limited to 2kV pk.

4. Electro Static Discharge (ESD) precautions must be taken at all times when handling this product.

For assistance on protection requirements please contact your local sales office.

Low Voltage Directive: This product complies with BS EN 61010-1.

Saxon & Fiesta Series

Where models have different terminal markings all options are illustrated. Voltage circuits should be fused. When practical, instrument circuits should be earthed at one point. C.Ts must not be open circuited on load.

Indoor Use

Altitude up to 2000m or above 2000m if specified by the manufacturer.

Temperature 0 to 40°C;
Maximum relative humidity 80% for temperatures up to 31°C decreasing linearly to 50% relative humidity at 40°C;

Mains supply voltage fluctuations not to exceed + 10% of the nominal voltage;

Other supply voltage fluctuations as stated by the manufacturer;

Transient overvoltages according to INSTALLATION CATEGORIES (OVERVOLTAGE CATEGORIES) I, II and III (see Annex J). For mains supply the minimum and normal category is II;

POLLUTION DEGREE 1 or 2 in accordance with IEC 664.
The information contained in these installation instructions is for use only by installers trained to make electrical power installations and is intended to describe the correct method of installation for this product. However, Tyco Electronics has no control over the field conditions, which influence product installation. It is the user's responsibility to determine the suitability of the installation method in the user's field conditions. Tyco Electronics' only obligations are those in Tyco Electronics' standard Conditions of Sale for this product and in no case will Tyco Electronics be liable for any other incidental, indirect or consequential damages arising from the use or misuse of the products. Crompton is a trademark.

Tyco Electronics UK Limited
Crompton Instruments
Freebournes Road, Witham, Essex, CM8 3AH, UK
Phone: +44 1376 509 509  Fax: +44 1376 506 511
http://energy.tyoelectronics.com
Analogue Instruments
Panel Indicators 050 Unifix Series

- Screened communication and small signal leads are recommended and may be required. These and other connecting leads may require the fitting of RF suppression components, such as ferrite absorbers, line filters etc., if RF fields cause problems.

It is good practice to install sensitive electronic instruments that are performing critical functions in EMC enclosures that protect against electrical interference causing a disturbance in function.

Meter Relay 057-30 Circuit Connections

Fusing and connections
1. This unit must be fitted with external fuses in voltage and auxiliary supply lines.
2. Voltage input lines must be fused with a quick blow fuse 1A maximum.
3. Auxiliary supply lines must be fused with a slow blow fuse 1A maximum.
4. Choose fuses of a type and with a breaking capacity appropriate to the supply and in accordance with local regulations.
5. Where fitted, CT secondaries must be grounded in accordance with local regulations.

Warning
- During normal operation, voltages hazardous to life may be present at some of the terminals of this unit. Installation and servicing should be performed only by qualified, properly trained personnel abiding by local regulations. Ensure all supplies are de-energised before attempting connection or other procedures.
- It is recommended adjustments be made with the supplies de-energised, but if this is not possible, then extreme caution should be exercised.
- Terminals should not be user accessible after installation and external installation provisions must be sufficient to prevent hazards under fault conditions.
- This unit is not intended to function as part of a system providing the sole means of fault protection - good engineering practice dictates that any critical function be protected by at least two independent and diverse means.
- Never open circuit the secondary winding of an energised current transformer.

Electromagnetic Compatibility
This unit has been designed to provide protection against EM (electro-magnetic) interference in line with requirements of EU and other regulations. Precautions necessary to provide proper operation of this and adjacent equipment will be installation dependent and so the following can only be general guidance:
- Avoid routing wiring to this unit alongside cables and products that are, or could be, a source of interference.
- The auxiliary supply to the unit should not be subject to excessive interference. In some cases, a supply line filter may be required.
- To protect the product against incorrect operation or permanent damage, surge transients must be controlled. It is good EMC practice to suppress differential surges to 2kV or less at the source. The unit has been designed to automatically recover from typical transients, however in extreme circumstances it may be necessary to temporarily disconned the auxiliary supply for a period of greater than 5 seconds to restore correct operation.
Where models have different terminal markings all options are illustrated. Voltage circuits should be fused. When practical, instrument circuits should be earthed at one point. CT's must not be open circuited on load. Watt, Var, Power Factor meters and Synchrosopes normally require a VT for ratings above 450V (where models have different terminal markings all options are illustrated).

The Information contained in these installation instructions is for use only by installers trained to make electrical power installations and is intended to describe the correct method of installation for this product. However, Tyco Electronics has no control over the field conditions, which influence product installation. It is the user's responsibility to determine the suitability of the installation method in the user's field conditions. Tyco Electronics' only obligations are those in Tyco Electronics' standard Conditions of Sale for this product and in no case will Tyco Electronics be liable for any other incidental, indirect or consequential damages arising from the use or misuse of the products. Crompton is a trade mark.
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Analogue Instruments
Panel Indicators 050 Unifix Series

Connection diagrams are shown with current and voltage transformers, which are subject to separate order. Direct connected ratings are usually available for voltages up to 600V and current up to 10A.

The information contained in these installation instructions is for use only by installers trained to make electrical power installations and is intended to describe the correct method of installation for this product. However, Tyco Electronics has no control over the field conditions, which influence product installation. It is the user's responsibility to determine the suitability of the installation method in the user's field conditions. Tyco Electronics' only obligations are those in Tyco Electronics' standard Conditions of Sale for this product and in no case will Tyco Electronics be liable for any other incidental, indirect or consequential damages arising from the use or misuse of the products. Crompton is a trade mark.

Crompton

Tyco Electronics UK Limited
Crompton Instruments
Freebournes Road, Witham, Essex, CM8 3AH, UK
Phone: +44 1376 509 509 Fax: +44 1376 509 511

http://energy.tycoelectronics.com
The information contained in these installation instructions is for use only by installers trained to make electrical power installations and is intended to describe the correct method of installation for this product. However, Tyco Electronics has no control over the field conditions, which influence product installation. It is the user's responsibility to determine the suitability of the installation method in the user's field conditions. Tyco Electronics' only obligations are those in Tyco Electronics' standard Conditions of Sale for this product and in no case will Tyco Electronics be liable for any other incidental, indirect or consequential damages arising from the use or misuse of the products. Crompton is a trade mark.

Tyco Electronics UK Limited
Crompton Instruments
Freebournes Road, Witham, Essex, CM8 3AH, UK
Phone: +44 1376 509 509 Fax: +44 1376 509 511

http://energy.tycoelectronics.com
**Möller Electric**

**Rotary Switch**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type / Référence:</th>
<th>TSB-3-XXX-65/E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity / Quantité:</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switching angle / Angle de rotation:</th>
<th>45</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contact unité / Galerne:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Branch: Succursale:** 18-VAN

**Customer’s Order No.:** 11707

**Shipping instruction: Consignes d’expédition:** LMIS 0001764

**Key removable / Hatrat de la clé:**

**Factory No.:**

**Model:** TSB-3-8630-65/E

---

**Notes:**
- Switch position marking / Repérage des positions:
- Key removable / Hatrat de la clé:
- Factory No. / N° de l’usine:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standardschaltungen</th>
<th>Umschalter</th>
<th>Wendeschalter</th>
<th>Polumachalter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wire sizes</td>
<td>Change-over Switches</td>
<td>Reversing Switches</td>
<td>Multi-speed switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schémas standard</td>
<td>Commutateurs d'alimentation</td>
<td>Inverseurs de marche</td>
<td>Commutateurs de pôles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ein-Aus-Schalter**

**On-Off-switches**

**Interrupteurs**

- TSB-1:15180
  - TSB-1:8200
- TSB-1:102
  - TSB-1:102
- TSB-1:7
  - TSB-1:2-1
- TSB-2:1
  - TSB-2-1
- TSB-2:3-7
  - TSB-2:3-7
- TSB-2:15169
  - TSB-2:15169
- TSB-3:7
  - TSB-3-7
- TSB-3:2
  - TSB-3-2
- TSB-4:190
  - TSB-4-3
- TSB-4-88
  - TSB-4-88
- TSB-5:15898
  - TSB-5:15898
- TSB-7:68
  - TSB-7-68

**Stern-Dreieck-Schalter**

**Star Delta Switches**

**Commutateurs étoile-triangle**

Alternative: P3-63
Alternative: P3-100
Model 8901B Hose Spray

LIMITED WARRANTY

HAWS warrants that all of its products are guaranteed against defective material or poor workmanship for a period of one year from date of shipment. HAWS liability under this warranty shall be discharged by furnishing without charge F.O.B. HAWS Factory any goods, or part thereof, which shall appear to the Company upon inspection to be of defective material or not of first class workmanship, provided that claim is made in writing to company within a reasonable period after receipt of the product. Where claims for defects are made, the defective part or parts shall be delivered to the Company, prepaid, for inspection. HAWS will not be liable for the cost of repairs, alterations or replacements, or for any expense connected therewith made by the owner or his agents, except upon written authority from HAWS, Sparks, Nevada. HAWS will not be liable for any damages caused by defective materials or poor workmanship, except for replacements, as provided above. Buyer agrees that Haws has made no other warranties either expressed or implied in addition to those above stated, except that of title with respect to any of the products or equipment sold hereunder and that HAWS shall not be liable for general, special, or consequential damages claimed to arise under the contract of sale.

NO OTHER WARRANTIES EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED ARE AUTHORIZED, PROVIDED OR GIVEN BY HAWS.

SHOULD YOU EXPERIENCE DIFFICULTY WITH THE INSTALLATION OF THIS MODEL, PLEASE CALL:

1-800-766-5612

(U.S.A. AND CANADA ONLY) MONDAY-THURSDAY: 6:00 A.M. – 4:00 P.M. PST
FRIDAY: 6:00 A.M – 1:00 P.M. PST
LOCATION OF UNIT: The Model 8901B Hose Spray should be installed in close proximity to potential accident areas. It should be clearly identified free from obstructions and easy to access.

SUPPLY LINE: The minimum recommended line size is 1/2" IPS with 30-90 psi (2-6 ATM) pressure. Where sediment or mineral content is a problem, an inlet filter is recommended.

PLUMBING CONNECTIONS: Inlet supply is male 1/2" IPS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>REPAIR CHECKLIST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No flow.</td>
<td>1. a. Check the main shut-off valve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Insufficient water flow.</td>
<td>2. a. Verify minimum 30-PSI flowing supply line pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Probable clogging of flow control due to inadequate line flushing. Disassemble eyewash to gain access and clean rubber flow control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Valve leaks in shut-off position.</td>
<td>3. Refer to installation drawing. Clean valve washer and seat thoroughly, then reassemble the valve. If valve still leaks, contact HAWS and purchase VRKSP248 to repair valve.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PARTS BREAKDOWN

WHEN ORDERING PARTS PLEASE
SPECIFY YOUR MODEL NUMBER

REVISIONS
VALVE REPAIR DETAIL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPRING</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O, Ring</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLDER WASHER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEAT WASHER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATOR STEM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O, Ring for CAM</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAM OPERATOR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DESCRIPTION

CLEAN VALVE SEAT AND WASHER THROUGHOUT; LUBRICATE O, Ring with O, Ring Lube Before Reassembly.

STEM ASSEMBLY DETAIL

SEE SEAT & OPERATOR

STEM ASSEMBLY DETAIL

SEE SEAT & OPERATOR

SUPPLY 1/2" IPS SWIVEL FITTING

8", HOSE

WALL BRACKET

WALL BRACKET DETAIL

127mm

48mm 1/7/8" B.C. 3X 47mm CN 120°
Specific Requirements

These units should be located as close to the hazard as possible without physically causing a hazard itself, such as protruding fittings. Emergency showers and eyewashes shall be in accessible locations that require no more than 10 seconds to reach, and shall be located on the same level as the hazard, and the path of travel shall be free of obstructions that may inhibit the immediate use of equipment. However, the maximum time required to reach the shower or eyewash should be determined by the potential effect of the chemical. For example, exposure to a highly corrosive chemical might require showers to be installed within 3 to 6 meters (10 to 12 feet) from the hazard or eyewashes within 3 meters (10 feet) from the hazard. It is recommended that the consulting physician be consulted for advice on the proper distance. Precautions should also be taken to protect the user under frigid conditions, including provisions for the proper disposal of the water. Installation procedures should be in accordance with proper plumbing practices, with supply piping sized adequately to meet flow requirements.

Supply lines should be properly flushed prior to installation of emergency units.

Eye and Eye/Face Washes
If eye protection fails, continuous washing with potable water for 15 minutes should be administered, or serious damage to the eyes may occur.

An eyewash should be connected with piping no smaller than ¼" IPS. All eye and eye/face wash units should be attached to a drain by a code approved method to facilitate ease of testing.

Flowing water pressure at the eyewash should be no less than 30 PSI or more than 1 PSI during operation.

In areas where multiple eye injuries could occur simultaneously, more than one eyewash is recommended.

Emergency Showers
Single head emergency showers should be used in areas where chemicals are being used or where clothing fires could occur. A companion eyewash should be considered. If hazardous area is large, and there are many persons in the area, multiple installations are recommended.

Minimum pipe size to shower should be no smaller than 1" IPS. Flowing water pressure should be no less than 30 PSI or more than 1 PSI. On showers located more than 50 feet from the main water supply, piping should be sized by a qualified plumbing engineer to provide a flowing supply pressure of no less than 30 PSI.

A drain should be provided for the shower.

In case of a chemical burn, the victim should shower immediately and a doctor or nurse should be notified.

Combination Shower & Eyewashes
Combination single head emergency shower and eyewash models are available as a complete emergency station. The emergency shower is available for use against chemical burns and clothing fires and, since an emergency shower should not be used as an eyewash, an individually operated eyewash is also available. These units provide both an eyewash and shower with only one water supply.

A drain should be provided for the shower and the eyewash should be connected to the drainage system.

Decontamination Units
Decontamination units are used in areas where large amounts of chemicals are present or where extreme caustic or radioactive materials present a hazard. The decontamination unit is a complete emergency station which immediately discharges copious amounts of water on the full body of the injured person upon the activation of a single valve or treads.

Minimum pipe size should be no smaller than 1" IPS on a direct line from the main water supply. Flowing water pressure at the valve should be no less than 30 PSI during operation. On decontamination units located more than 50 feet from the main water supply, piping should be sized by a qualified plumbing engineer to provide a flowing supply pressure of no less than 30 PSI.

Adequate drainage facilities are recommended on inside installations.

The injured person should immediately turn on the shower and remove all clothing as quickly as possible.
Emergency Equipment manufactured by Haws Corporation is warranted to function if installed per provided installation and maintenance instructions. The units also must be used for the purpose for which they were intended. This product is intended to supplement first-aid treatment. Due to widely varying conditions, Haws Corporation cannot guarantee that the use of this emergency equipment will prevent serious injury or the aggravation of existing or prior injuries.

OSHA - Haws Emergency Equipment enables you to meet the requirements in the OSHA Rules and Regulations covering this type of equipment.

ANSI - Haws Emergency Equipment is manufactured to meet ANSI Z358.1 for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment.

Proper Instruction
For adequate operation of the units, all persons should be instructed in the proper use of both the shower and eyewash. Affected areas should be rinsed at the scene of the accident for at least 15 minutes, and a doctor or industrial nurse should be contacted immediately.

WARNING: Eye/eye-face wash fountains should not be used if it is known that eye contamination is metal or some other rigid solid fragment. In such an event both the victim's eyes should be gently immobilized in accordance with the current "Red Cross Standard First Aid Manual" and medical attention immediately sought.

Identification & Signage
Units should be installed in close proximity to hazardous areas, clearly identified as eyewash stations or emergency showers or both, free from obstructions, and accessible from three directions.

Installation and Water Supply
Showers and eyewashes should be connected to the main potable water supply, and a loose-key lock-shield type stop or shut-off valve is recommended to allow proper maintenance of the unit. Valve must be labeled to prevent unauthorized shut-off.

One of the most important considerations when installing water bearing emergency equipment is assuring an adequate supply of water is available to unit. Piping should be installed no smaller than the inlet size of the unit, and at least 30-PSI flowing pressure should be available to the equipment. The ideal pressure for shower or eyewash is between 40 and 60 PSI.

Only products that meet the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment (Z358.1) should be installed.

Emergency eye-wash, shower, drench hose, and combination units are not a substitute for proper primary protective devices. As a defense against flying solid particles and splashing injurious liquids, workers should wear eye and face protectors and protective clothing.

Proper Drainage
Appropriate drainage should be considered for emergency showers and other equipment to prevent excess accumulation of water on floors.

Freeze-Resistance
When installations are outside and temperatures drop below 32°F, freeze-proof units are recommended. Precautions should also be taken to protect the user under frigid conditions. It shall be the responsibility of each specifying authority to determine the delivered water temperature that will be required in an area, not only to provide the flow of water as required, but also maintain it at a temperature that will be safe for the user. Delivered water temperature should not be at extremes that might be expected to discourage the unit's effective use under emergency conditions. A comfortable range is 60°C - 35°C (60°F - 95°F). In circumstances where chemical reaction is accelerated by water temperature, a medical advisor should be consulted for the optimum temperature for each application.

Warning Alarm Systems
In remote areas, or in hazardous locations where there are very few people, a Haws Model 9001 alarm system should be installed. This alarm activates when the shower or the eyewash unit is used in order to summon help to the injured.

Protection From Debris
Wherever possible, a Haws Model 9070 filter should be installed at the upstream of the eyewash to remove particles from the water and prevent additional eye damage. Model SP-502, ¼" Y-strainer is also available.

Line size Y-strainer installed in supply line to unit should be considered to reduce chance of debris reaching eyewash and/or shower.

When protection of a Haws eyewash from dust or airborne contaminates is necessary, Haws offers Model 9102 Dust Cover which encloses the bowl and is available for selected eyewash models.
GENERAL NOTES
1) SPECIFY HINGE SIDE OF DOOR.
2) SPECIFY PLATE CUT: 4 1/6" RADIUS ONLY, OR MITRED CORNERS.
3) SPECIFY PLATE CUT DIMENSION OR SUPPLY TEMPLATE (HOLE CUT-OUT).
4) BOLT-IN STYLE FRAME ONLY.
5) FASTENERS FOR BOLT-IN FRAME BY SHIPYARD.
6) SPECIFY INSIDE OR OUTSIDE VIEW.
7) SPECIFY MILL FINISH OR PAINTED FRAME.
8) DOOR WINDOW OPTIONAL.
9) SPECIFY GLAZING, TYPE, TINT, AND THICKNESS - 6mm(1/4"), 9mm(3/8"), AND 12mm(1/2").
10) SPECIFY LEVERED OR CYLINDRICAL LOCKSET.

DIAMOND/SEA-GLAZE
PHONE: (604) 807-0091  FAX: (604) 807-0092
DORMA's 640 Series is ideal for inventory, as it provides maximum versatility at an economical cost.

The 640 is available in sized and spring adjustable versions to suit any application. The 650 Series is similar to the 640 Series, but is specially tailored for the aluminum door and frame industry.

Technical Details:
- Available as 641/651 closers for barrier free requirements (adjustable size 1-4).
- Available as 640/650 closers for greater closing force (adjustable size 3-6).
- Available as 642 through 646 closers for fixed size, non-adjustable version.
- Available in regular, top jamb, parallel arm and track applications.
- A full complement of specialty arms, plates and brackets available.
- Can retrofit Norton 1600 (size 4, 5 or 6); Yale 50 (size 4, 5 or 6) and other closers with similar hole spacing.
- Backcheck standard on 650 Series, optional on 640 Series.
- Delayed action or backcheck/delayed action optional.
- Optional streamline cover (COV), full plastic cover (FCCOV) or full metal cover (FMCOV).
- 650 Series furnished with 1/4-20 type F self-tapping fasteners.
- 640 Series furnished with 1/4-20 combination wood/metal fasteners.

Certification:
The DORMA 640/650 Series are listed by U.L. and C.U.L. under their continuing re-inspection programs. The 640/650 Series are certified to conform to the requirements of ANSI A156.4 Grade 1. Meets the requirements for UL10C and UBC 7.2 (1997) for positive pressure. The 641/651 versions meet the requirements of ANSI A117.1 and A.D.A. for barrier-free accessibility.

Specification:
All closers shall be 640/650 Series hydraulic surface-applied rack and pinion closers. The closers will have aluminum alloy bodies with high compression steel springs and hardened rack and pinions for doors opening up to 180° maximum. The closers will have two non-critical thermostatic valves to separately control sweep and latch speeds and provide constant closing speeds even under extreme temperatures.

All 650 Series closers will include adjustable hydraulic backcheck to prevent uncontrolled opening of the door from approximately 60°. All 641/651 closers shall have adjustable spring power from sizes 1-4 and be capable of compliance with 5 lb. (interior) and 8.5 lb. (exterior) barrier-free opening force restrictions. All 640/650 closers shall have adjustable spring power from sizes 3-5 to meet a variety of on-site conditions. All 642-646 closers shall have fixed spring sizes appropriate for the application. Bodies and arm assemblies to be corrosion resistant and finished with a chrome coat and color top coat. Closers shall be capable of installation in regular, top jamb and parallel arm applications. All 640 Series closers shall also be capable of track installation.

Optional Specifications:
All 640 Series closers to have adjustable hydraulic backcheck to prevent uncontrolled opening of the door from approximately 60°.

All closers to have adjustable hydraulic delayed action from approximately 120° to 60° to allow easy unimpeded passage through a doorway.

All closers to have backcheck/delayed action to provide a combination of adjustable hydraulic backcheck and delayed action to facilitate delayed closing for unrestricted access while providing resistance to uncontrolled opening of the door.

Closers to have streamline cover with compact dimensions of 11-3/8' x 2' and 3' projection.

Closers to have full metal or full plastic cover with compact dimensions of 11-5/8' x 2' and 3' projection.

Finishes:
Standard Spray Finishes: Aluminum (AL), Dull Bronze (DB), Statuary Bronze (STAT), Dark Duranodic Bronze (DURO), Gold (GL), Black (BLK).

Optional Special Color Spray finish: Specify color number or submit color chip.

Optional Plated Finishes: Bright Brass (US3), Satin Brass (US4), Bright Bronze (LES), Satin Bronze (US10), Oxidized Satin Bronze Oil Rubbed (US1CB), Bright Nickel (US14), Satin Nickel (US15), Bright Chrome (US26), Satin Chrome (US26D).

Warranty: 25 Years.
## Technical Details

### How to Order 640/650 Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjustable 3 - 6</td>
<td>640/650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustable 1 - 4</td>
<td>641/651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed spring size 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 (specify)</td>
<td>644/654</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No designation</td>
<td>640/650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>640/650 (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular and top jamb mount</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallel arm, regular and top jamb mount</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Body Option</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BC</td>
<td>640 BC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCL</td>
<td>640/650 (DCL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC/DEL</td>
<td>640/650 (BC/DEL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COV</td>
<td>640/650 (COV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCVO</td>
<td>640/650 (FCVO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustable hydraulic backcheck (standard with 650)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustable delayed action (in lieu of backcheck)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streamline plastic cover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full metal cover (specify hand for TJ, T and FT applications)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arm</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEC - ARM</td>
<td>640/650 (SEC-ARM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHO</td>
<td>640/650 (FHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI</td>
<td>640 (PHI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>640 (FL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPA</td>
<td>640 (SPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPATHO</td>
<td>640 (SPATHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAKHO</td>
<td>640 (SPAKHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS</td>
<td>640 (DS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSTEMO</td>
<td>640 (DSTEMO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSKKHO</td>
<td>640 (DSKKHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>640 (T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFO</td>
<td>640 (TFO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JT</td>
<td>640 (JT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTH</td>
<td>640 (JTH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>640 (PT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTHO</td>
<td>640 (PTHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>640 (FT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTHO</td>
<td>640 (FTHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDE</td>
<td>640 (TDE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THODE</td>
<td>640 (THODE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibits separation of regular arm and extension arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friction hold open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plunger hold open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusible link hold open (Regular and PA specify hand; specify opposite hand for TJ mount)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super parallel arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super parallel arm, thumb turn hold open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super parallel arm, hex key turn hold open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Saver parallel arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Saver parallel arm, thumb turn hold open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Saver parallel arm, hex key turn hold open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door mounted slide track arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door mounted slide track arm hold open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamb mounted slide track arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamb mounted slide track arm hold open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop mounted slide track arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop mounted slide track arm hold open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flush transom, push side door mounted slide track arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flush transom, push side door mounted slide track arm hold open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamb mounted slide track arm, double egress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamb mounted slide track arm, double egress hold open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accessories</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify the number of the accessory.</td>
<td>640/650 x (690)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See DORMA finish information in this brochure. Example: AL = Aluminum (689)</td>
<td>640/650 (AL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSI Number (No Cover)</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03001-PF1</td>
<td>Hinge Side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03012-PF2</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03013-PF3</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03015-PF5</td>
<td>Holder Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03043-PF7</td>
<td>Hinge Side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03052-PF8</td>
<td>Holder Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03053-PF9</td>
<td>Holder Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03091-PF1</td>
<td>Hinge Side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03092-PF2</td>
<td>Mount Fusible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03093-PF3</td>
<td>Link Holder Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03121-PF1</td>
<td>Parallel Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03122-PF2</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03133-PF3</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03134-PF4</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03135-PF5</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03136-PF6</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03161-PF1</td>
<td>Parallel Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03162-PF2</td>
<td>Mount Fusible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03163-PF3</td>
<td>Link Holder Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03201-PF1</td>
<td>Corner Bracket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03202-PF2</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03203-PF3</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03205-PF5</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03206-PF6</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03207-PF7</td>
<td>Corner Bracket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03208-PF8</td>
<td>Mount Fusible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03209-PF9</td>
<td>Link Holder Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03211-PF1</td>
<td>Corner Bracket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03212-PF2</td>
<td>Mount Fusible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03213-PF3</td>
<td>Link Holder Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03241-PF1</td>
<td>Top Jamb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03242-PF2</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03243-PF3</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03245-PF5</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03246-PF6</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03247-PF7</td>
<td>Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03281-PF1</td>
<td>Top Jamb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03282-PF2</td>
<td>Mount Fusible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03283-PF3</td>
<td>Link Holder Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03321-PF1</td>
<td>Top Jamb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03322-PF2</td>
<td>Mount Fusible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03323-PF3</td>
<td>Link Holder Arm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- Not Available
- $ Standard
- Optional

**NOTE:** The 655 or 660D brackets may be added to any above non-hold open parallel arm application. A stainless cover (E2) or full metal cover (F2) may be added to the above closers to meet the requirement of ANSI Series C03000.
The quality assurance system at the Rearstown, PA facility is certified to ISO-9001.

Technical Drawing Symbols and Notes:

- ✓: Recommended application
- N/A: Not applicable / application not recommended
- ◐: Opening force 5 lbs. or less on interior doors / 8.5 lbs. or less on exterior doors for door width noted.

Note: Although DORMA 640/650 Series closers have adjustable spring power to compensate for site conditions, it can not be guaranteed that adequate closing force will be obtained while complying with barrier-free opening force restrictions.

Regular Installation

4-1/2" X 4-1/2" Butt Hinges
Minimum door rail for closer 2-1/8".
Minimum door rail to bottom of optional COV 2-1/2".
Minimum door rail to bottom of optional FCOV 3-1/8".

Size Selection Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>6.8&quot;</td>
<td>16.12&quot;</td>
<td>118.5&quot;</td>
<td>6½&quot; - 118&quot;</td>
<td>118° - 68°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>7.05&quot;</td>
<td>16.18&quot;</td>
<td>118°</td>
<td>70° - 136&quot;</td>
<td>150° - 65°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>4.12&quot;</td>
<td>11.88&quot;</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>70° - 136&quot;</td>
<td>180° - 62°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>5.52&quot;</td>
<td>14.52&quot;</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>70° - 136&quot;</td>
<td>180° - 62°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>6.54&quot;</td>
<td>16.54&quot;</td>
<td>118°</td>
<td>6½&quot; - 118&quot;</td>
<td>118° - 68°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>7.36&quot;</td>
<td>16.95&quot;</td>
<td>118°</td>
<td>70° - 136&quot;</td>
<td>150° - 65°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>4.32&quot;</td>
<td>11.88&quot;</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>70° - 136&quot;</td>
<td>180° - 62°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>5.52&quot;</td>
<td>14.52&quot;</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>70° - 136&quot;</td>
<td>180° - 62°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INSTRUCTION INSTRUCTIONS
640 SERIES PHO (HOLD OPEN ARM)
PARALLEL ARM MOUNT
AND ACCESSORY PLATE 690, 6689, 6690

1. (REFERENCE UNIT CARTON FOR ACCESSORIES AND OPTIONS SUPPLIED)
   Determine hand of door. Prepare door and frame according to template on page 3 or 4.
   RIGHT HAND
   REVERSE BEVEL
   LEFT HAND DOOR
   LEFT HAND REVERSE BEVEL

   BOLT NUTS ARE RECOMMENDED FOR ATTACHMENT OF COMPONENTS ON UNREINFORCED OR COMPOSITE DOORS.

2. (690, 6689, 6690 PLATE APPLICATIONS ONLY)
   Install plate to door.

3. Mount closer to door or plate.

4. SWEEP AND LATCH VALVES TOWARD DOOR LATCH

5. Loosen screws in connecting arm with 4IN hex wrench. Adjust arm length as shown below.
   Re-tighten screws in connecting arm.

6. Install shoe to bracket.

NOTE: LEFT HAND INSTALLATION SHOWN, RIGHT HAND IS A MIRROR IMAGE.

HOLES FOR MOUNTING CLOSER TO PLATE
REMAINDER OF STEP IS FOUND AT THE TOP OF THE PAGE.

INSTALL BRACKET TO FRAME.

QTY (2) DOOR
QTY (2) PLATE
QTY (4) SCREWS

14-3/8" (365 MM)

080186542 8/99
7. Attach arm to closer.

**CRITICAL**

With door open, rotate pinion towards hinge edge of door. Place arm on pinion so index mark aligns as shown below. Secure arm with washer and pinion screw.

(3" ALIGNS)  (2" ALIGNS)

INDEX MARK

(LIGHT HAND) (RIGHT HAND)

---

8. Adjust spring tension, if required.

**CRITICAL**

- 641 - Adjust only if spring tension is required to perform its time and latch duties.
- 642 - Adjust according to chart.
- 643-648 - Remove spring for recommended data.

**TABLE 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPREAD</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
<th>MOUNTING NUT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** 18 turns from minimum setting.

**TABLE 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPRING</th>
<th>MOUNTING NUT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** 10 turns from minimum setting.

---

9. Press dust cap into closer opposite arm attachment.

---

10. Install cover if supplied.

Install full cover with set screw provided. Slide cover over closer with pin engaged with hole.

---

**NOTE:** DELAYED ACTION/BACKCHECK ARE OPTIONAL FEATURES.
1. **Top View**

2. **Depth Detail**

3. **Ring Detail**

4. **Section A-A**

   - **Handle Shown in Up Position**

   - **Bottom View**

   - **Clear Opening**

   - **Rough Ring Opening O.D.**

**Notes:**

1. **22.0" X 22.0" CLEAR OPENING.**

2. **Quick-Acting, Mechanism Engages or DISENGAGES in Quarter-Turn of Center Spindle.**

3. **22.0" X 22.0" CLEAR OPENING.**

4. **Integrat Topsyde "T" Handle Standard, Other Topsyde Actuation Available.**

5. **Flush, Watertight Construction.**

6. **Aluminum Alloy Mechanism Shown.**

7. **Handle Position Topside Indicates Whether Dogging Mechanism Is in Open or Closed Position.**

8. **Dogging Pressure Fully Adjustable, Tightest Seal in the World.**

9. **Complete Assembly Weight w/Deck Ring, 45LBS/20.4K.**

10. **For Specific Information Contact Sales.**

**Parts List**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Part Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hatch (Cover Plate)</td>
<td>AL. AY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Frame (Deck Ring)</td>
<td>AL. AY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gasket</td>
<td>Neoprene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topsyde &quot;T&quot; Handle</td>
<td>CRES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Locking Arm (Dog)</td>
<td>AL. AY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Activator</td>
<td>AL. AY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Four Hole Hub</td>
<td>AL. AY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cam Button</td>
<td>Delrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Knurled Pin (.25x2.25)</td>
<td>CRES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stud (.375-16)</td>
<td>CRES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Flatt Washer (.375)</td>
<td>CRES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lock Nut (.375-16 Hex.)</td>
<td>CRES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oil Ring (Teflon Coated)</td>
<td>Buna Rubber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fluted Bushing</td>
<td>Acetal/CRES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inner Handle (Optional)</td>
<td>AL. AY.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
User's Manual

Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Fume Hoods

Models
3030000
3030001
3030002
3030003
3030004
3030005

Register your product online at www.labconco.com/productreg.html or return the attached card and receive FREE LabbyWear™!

Protecting your laboratory environment

LABCONCO CORPORATION
8811 PROSPECT AVENUE
KANSAS CITY, MO 64132-2696
800-821-5525, 816-333-8811
FAX 816-363-0130
E-MAIL labconco@labconco.com
HOME PAGE www.labconco.com
Copyright Information

Copyright © 2003 Labconco Corporation. All rights reserved.

Labconco Corporation
8811 Prospect Avenue
Kansas City, Missouri 64132

The information contained in this manual and the accompanying product is copyrighted and all rights are reserved by Labconco Corporation. Labconco Corporation reserves the right to make periodic design changes without obligation to notify any person or entity of such change.

Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Fume Hood Manual #28316

Warranty

Labconco provides a warranty on all parts and factory workmanship. The warranty includes areas of defective material and workmanship, provided such defect results from normal and proper use of the equipment.

The warranty for all Labconco products will expire one year from date of installation or two years from date of shipment from Labconco, whichever is sooner, except the following:

- Purifier® Delta® Series Biological Safety Cabinets, carry a three-year warranty from date of installation or four years from date of shipment from Labconco, whichever is sooner.
- Carts carry a lifetime warranty.
- Glass is not warranted from breakage due to accident or mishandling.

This limited warranty covers parts and labor, but not transportation and insurance charges. In the event of a warranty claim, contact Labconco Corporation or the dealer who sold you the product. If the cause is determined to be a manufacturing fault, the dealer or Labconco Corporation will repair or replace all defective parts to restore the unit to operation. Under no circumstances shall Labconco Corporation be liable for indirect, consequential, or special damages of any kind. This statement may be altered by a specific published amendment. No individual has authorization to alter the provisions of this warranty policy or its amendments. Lamps and filters are not covered by this warranty. Damage due to corrosion or accidental breakage is also not covered.

Limitation of Liability

The disposal and/or emission of substances used in connection with this equipment may be governed by various federal, state, or local regulations. All users of this equipment are required to become familiar with any regulations that apply in the user's area concerning the dumping of waste materials in or upon water, land, or air and to comply with such regulations. Labconco Corporation is held harmless with respect to user's compliance with such regulations.

Contacting Labconco Corporation

If you have questions that are not addressed in this manual, or if you need technical assistance, contact Labconco's Customer Service Department or Labconco's Product Service Department at 1-800-821-5525 or 1-816-333-8811, between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m., Central Standard Time.

Visit Labconco's web site at: http://www.labconco.com or email Labconco at: labconco@labconco.com.

Part #28316 Rev -, ECO B433

Product designs are subject to change without notice
© 2003 Labconco Corporation
Printed in U.S.A.
# Table Of Contents

## CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION
- About This Manual  
  1
- Typographical Conventions  
  2
- Your Next Step  
  3

## CHAPTER 2: PREREQUISITES
- Location Requirements  
  4
- Support Requirements  
  5
- Exhaust Requirements  
  6
- Electrical Requirements  
  7
- Service Line Requirements  
  8
- Space Requirements  
  9
- Your Next Step  
  10

## CHAPTER 3: GETTING STARTED
- Unpacking Your Fume Hood  
  11
- Removing the Shipping Skid  
  12
- Sash Weight Release  
  13
- Installing the Hood on a Supporting Structure & Work Surface  
  14
- Connecting to the Hood Exhaust System  
  15
- Connecting the Electrical Supply Source  
  16
- Connecting the Service Lines  
  17
- Sealing the Fiberglass 30 Hood to the Work Surface  
  18
- Certifying the Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood  
  19
- Your Next Step  
  20

## CHAPTER 4: PERFORMANCE FEATURES AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
- Performance Features  
  21
- Safety Precautions  
  22
- Your Next Step  
  23
CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on your purchase of a Labconco Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Fume Hood. Your Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Fume Hood is designed to protect you. It is the result of Labconco's more than 50 years experience in manufacturing fume hoods, and users like you suggested many of its features to us.

The Labconco Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood has been engineered to effectively contain toxic, noxious, or other harmful materials when properly installed. The Fiberglass 30 offers many unique features to enhance safety, performance, and visibility. To take full advantage of them, please acquaint yourself with this manual and keep it handy for future reference. If you are unfamiliar with how fume hoods operate, please review Chapter 4: Performance Features and Safety Precautions before you begin working in the fume hood. Even if you are an experienced fume hood user, please review Chapter 5: Using Your Fume Hood, which describes your Fiberglass 30 features so that you can use the hood efficiently.
About This Manual

This manual is designed to help you install, use, and maintain your laboratory fume hood. Instructions for installing optional equipment on your hood are also included.

Chapter 1: Introduction provides a brief overview of the laboratory fume hood, explains the organization of the manual, and defines the typographical conventions used in the manual.

Chapter 2: Prerequisites explains what you need to do to prepare your site before you install your laboratory fume hood. Electrical and service requirements are discussed.

Chapter 3: Getting Started contains the information you need to properly unpack, inspect, install, and certify your laboratory fume hood.

Chapter 4: Performance Features and Safety Precautions explains how the laboratory fume hood operates and the appropriate precautions you should take when using the fume hood.

Chapter 5: Using Your Fiberglass 30 discusses the basic operation of your fume hood. Information on how to prepare, use and shut down your fume hood is included.

Chapter 6: Maintaining Your Fiberglass 30 explains how to perform routine maintenance on your fume hood.

Chapter 7: Modifying Your Fiberglass 30 explains how to modify the fume hood or add accessories.

Chapter 8: Troubleshooting contains a table of problems you may encounter while using your laboratory fume hood including the probable causes and suggested corrective actions.
Appendix A: Fiberglass 30 Hood Components contains labeled diagrams of all of the components of the fume hoods.

Appendix B: Fiberglass 30 Hood Dimensions contains comprehensive diagrams showing all of the dimensions for the laboratory fume hoods.

Appendix C: Fiberglass 30 Hood Specifications contains the electrical requirements for laboratory fume hood. Wiring diagrams are also included.

Appendix D: References lists the various resources available that deal with laboratory fume hoods.

**Typographical Conventions**

Recognizing the following typographical conventions will help you understand and use this manual:

- Book, chapter, and section titles are shown in italic type (e.g., *Chapter 3: Getting Started*).
- Steps required to perform a task are presented in a numbered format.
- Comments located in the margins provide suggestions, reminders, and references.
Chapter 1: Introduction

- Critical information is presented in boldface type in paragraphs that are preceded by the exclamation icon. Failure to comply with the information following an exclamation icon may result in injury to the user or permanent damage to fume hood.

- Critical information is presented in boldface type in paragraphs that are preceded by the wrench icon. These operations should only be performed by a trained certifier or contractor. Failure to comply with the information following a wrench icon may result in injury to the user or permanent damage to your hood.

- Important information is presented in capitalized type in paragraphs that are preceded by the pointer icon. It is imperative that the information contained in these paragraphs be thoroughly read and understood by the user.

Your Next Step

If your Fume Hood needs to be installed, proceed to Chapter 2: Prerequisites to ensure your installation site meets all of the requirements. Then, go to Chapter 3: Getting Started for instructions on how to install your laboratory fume hood and make all of the necessary connections.

If you would like to review how laboratory fume hoods operate, go to Chapter 4: Performance Features and Safety Precautions.

For information on the operational characteristics of your laboratory fume hood, go to Chapter 5: Using Your Fiberglass 30 Hood.

If your laboratory fume hood is installed and you need to perform routine maintenance on the cabinet, proceed to Chapter 6: Maintaining Your Fiberglass 30 Hood.

For information on making modifications to the configuration of your fume hood, go to Chapter 7: Modifying Your Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood.

Refer to Chapter 8: Troubleshooting if you are experiencing problems with your fume hood.
CHAPTER 2
PREREQUISITES

Before you install your laboratory fume hood, you need to prepare your site for installation. Carefully examine the location where you intend to install your hood. You must be certain that the area is level and of solid construction. In addition, a dedicated source of electrical power must be located near the installation site.

Carefully read this chapter to learn the requirements for your installation site:

- The location requirements.
- The support requirements.
- The exhaust requirements.
- The electrical power requirements.
- The service line requirements.
- The space requirements.

Refer to Appendix B: Fiberglass 30 Hood Dimensions for complete fume hood dimensions.

Refer to Appendix C: Fiberglass 30 Hood Specifications for complete laboratory fume hood electrical and environmental conditions, specifications and requirements.
Location Requirements

The fume hood should be located away from traffic patterns, doors, windows, fans, ventilation registers, and any other air-handling device that could disrupt its airflow patterns. All windows in the room should be closed.

Support Requirements

DO NOT install the fume hood on a cart, dolly, or mobile bench. ALL Fiberglass 30 Hood installations must be permanent and stationary. The supporting structure usually consists of a base cabinet and chemically resistant work surface. See Chapter 7 Modifying Your Fiberglass 30 Hood.

Exhaust Requirements

The exhaust duct connection has been designed for 6" nominal duct (6.625" OD) to allow for minimum static pressure loss while operating at 100 fpm face velocities. The 6" diameter exhaust duct also allows for proper transport velocities away from the hood in the 1000 fpm to 2500 fpm range. The proper exhaust volume and static pressure loss are listed next for each hood model:

- Fiberglass 30 Hood with Integral Blower, 100 fpm, 310 cfm, capable of overcoming 0.12" external static pressure.
- Fiberglass 30 Hood for use with Remote Blower, 100 fpm, 310 cfm, 0.14" static pressure loss.
- Fiberglass 30 Hood with Explosion Proof Blower, 100 fpm, 310 cfm, capable of overcoming 0.12" external static pressure.

Proper blower selection can be determined from these exhaust requirements and the total system static pressure loss. Contact Labconco Customer Service for assistance in sizing a blower.
Electrical Requirements

Other than explosion proof models, the Fiberglass 30 Hood models feature internal wiring for the incandescent light assembly and light switch. If your unit has an integral blower, then internal wiring to the blower motor and blower switch is included. Explosion Proof blowers require on site wiring. All internal wiring is terminated at the single point wiring junction box for hook-up by a qualified electrician. Refer to Chapter 3: Getting Started and Appendix C: Fiberglass 30 Specifications for the wiring diagram for proper electrical installation.

Service Line Requirements

All service lines to the laboratory fume hood should be ¼ inch outside diameter, copper (brass for natural gas), and equipped with an easily accessible shut-off valve, should disconnection be required. If the service line pressure exceeds 40 PSI, it must be equipped with a pressure regulator to reduce the line pressure. Please check with local codes for other requirements.

Space Requirements

The dimensions for the different models are shown in Appendix B: Fiberglass 30 Hood Dimensions.

Your Next Step

After you have determined that the location you have selected accommodates the installation and operational requirements of your fume hood, you are ready to begin installation. Proceed to Chapter 3: Getting Started.
Chapter 2: Prerequisites
CHAPTER 3
GETTING STARTED

Now that the site for your laboratory fume hood is properly prepared, you are ready to unpack, inspect, install, and certify your unit. Read this chapter to learn how to:

- Unpack and move your Fiberglass 30 Hood.
- Set up the fume hood with the supporting structure and work surface.
- Connect to an exhaust system.
- Connect the electrical supply source.
- Connect the service lines.
- Seal the Fiberglass 30 Hood to the work surface.
- Arrange certification of your Fiberglass 30 Hood.

Depending upon which model you are installing, you may need common plumbing and electrical installation tools in addition to 5/16", 3/8", 7/16", and 1/2" wrenches, ratchets, sockets, a nut driver set, a flat-blade screwdriver, a Phillips screwdriver, and a carpenter level to complete the instructions in the chapter.

Unpacking Your Laboratory Fume Hood

Carefully remove the shrink-wrap or carton on your fume hood and inspect it for damage that may have occurred in transit. If your unit is damaged, notify the delivery carrier immediately and retain the entire shipment intact for inspection by the carrier.
DO NOT RETURN GOODS WITHOUT THE PRIOR AUTHORIZATION OF LABCONCO. UNAUTHORIZED RETURNS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

IF YOUR HOOD WAS DAMAGED IN TRANSIT, YOU MUST FILE A CLAIM DIRECTLY WITH THE FREIGHT CARRIER. LABCONCO CORPORATION AND ITS DEALERS ARE NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR SHIPPING DAMAGES.

Do not discard the shipping skid or packing material for your fume hood until you have checked all of the components and installed and tested the unit.

Do not remove the fume hood from its shipping skid until it is ready to be placed into its final location. Move the unit by placing a flat, low dolly under the shipping skid, or by using a floor jack.

THE FIBERGLASS 30 HOOD MODELS WEIGH BETWEEN 96 TO 129 LBS. (44-59 KG). THE SHIPPING SKID ALLOWS FOR LIFTING WITH A MECHANICAL LIFT TRUCK OR FLOOR JACK. IF YOU MUST LIFT THE FUME HOOD MANUALLY, FOLLOW SAFE-LIFTING GUIDELINES.

NORMALLY, THE FUME HOOD CAN BE SLID OFF A HYDRAULIC LIFT TABLE AND BE PLACED INTO POSITION ON TOP OF THE WORK SURFACE. DO NOT LIFT BY THE FRONT AIR FOIL.

Do not move the hood by tilting it onto a hand truck.
Removing the Shipping Skid

LEAVE THE FUME HOOD ATTACHED TO ITS SHIPPING SKID UNTIL IT IS AS CLOSE TO ITS FINAL LOCATION AS POSSIBLE. MOVE THE HOOD BY USING A SUITABLE FLOOR JACK, OR BY PLACING A FURNITURE DOLLY UNDERDNEATH THE SKID. DO NOT MOVE THE HOOD BY TILTING IT ONTO A HAND TRUCK.

After you verify the fume hood components, move your hood to the location where you want to install it.

Sash Weight Release

To protect the fume hood from damage in shipment, the sash weight has been secured to the back of the fume hood with four (4) screws. Simply remove the screws and make sure the sash cables are on the pulleys before operation of the sash.

NOTE: THE SASH WEIGHT IS MATCHED TO THIS SPECIFIC HOOD AND SHOULD NOT BE EXCHANGED ON ANY OTHER UNIT.

Install the Fiberglass 30 Hood on a Supporting Structure and Work Surface

The Fiberglass 30 Hood is heavy! Use caution when lifting or moving the unit.

When installing the Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood onto a chemically resistant work surface or benchtop, ensure
that the structure can safely support the combined weight of the fume hood and any related equipment. The work surface should be at least as wide as the hood to properly support it. The work surface is aligned with the back of the fume hood. This will provide the correct spacing under the air foil for proper bypass airflow.

![WARNING](image)

**WARNING:** It is important to support the rear of the work surface and fume hood. The cross support provides support for the bottom of the work surface. Install the cross support after the base cabinets and work surface are leveled and before installing the hood.

The following are instructions for mounting a cross support:

1. Level the base cabinets and the work surface. Work surface should be placed flush with the back of the fume hood as shown in Figure 3-1.
2. Scribe a line on the wall or back of the base cabinet to locate the support under the work surface.
3. Mount the support by attaching it to the wall or base cabinet.
4. Place the hood on top of the work surface and cross support.

The work surface should be smooth and durable, such as a chemically-resistant epoxy resin. The surface should be nonporous and resistant to the acids, solvents, and chemicals used.
Connecting to the Fiberglass 30 Hood Exhaust System

**WARNING:** The weight of the exhaust ductwork system must be supported independently of the hood superstructure. Do not allow this weight to be supported by the hood structure as damage to the hood may occur.
The exhaust connection should be installed by a qualified HVAC contractor.

The exhaust connection on your hood has been designed for 6" nominal pipe (6.625" OD) to allow for minimum static pressure loss with proper transport velocities away from the hood. Consult Labconco Customer Service should you require help sizing your blower for the exhaust volume and total system static pressure loss. See Chapter 2 for the hood airflow specifications.

The selected exhaust duct material should match the hood procedures and chemicals used to ensure compatibility.

Connecting the Electrical Supply Source to the Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood

Prior to connecting any electrical wiring to the fume hood structure, refer to the hood identification plate for the proper electrical requirements of your specific model.

WARNING: The building electrical supply system for Fiberglass 30 Hoods should include overload protection. A switch or circuit breaker should be in close proximity to the equipment and within easy reach of the operator. The switch or circuit breaker is to be marked as the disconnecting device for the equipment. Consult the NEC-2002 for proper installation.

The identification plate, model number, serial number, and electrical connection boxes are accessible from the front of the fume hood by removing the front panel.

The Fiberglass 30 Hood is normally wired for 115 Volt, 60 Hz, 20 Amp or 230 Volt, 50 Hz, 10 Amp electrical services. The number of circuits varies depending on
the model. All of the electrical connections are terminated at the single point internal junction box for hook-up by a qualified electrician. Refer to the wiring diagram for your Fiberglass 30 Hood in Appendix C: Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood Specifications.

![Internal Junction Box](image)

**Figure 3-2**

All wiring for the fume hood SHOULD be performed by a licensed electrician and conform to all local codes. In most cases, the hood will require the use of shielded conduit to protect the wiring into the hood. The grounding connection shall not be made to the terminal box cover.

The incandescent light has been mounted inside the top liner panel and is sealed from vapors inside the hood structure. To change the incandescent light bulbs in your hood, you must first remove the protective glass. Replace the defective bulbs, and reassemble.
Connecting the Service Lines to the Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood

The hoods with service fixture kits are plumbed from the valve to the hose connector. Supply tubing shall be provided by the qualified installer. Tubing can enter the hood from above, through the back, or through the work surface to make these connections to the service fixtures.

**NOTE:** Inspect all fittings for leakage. Tighten the fittings slightly if needed.

**CAUTION:** Do not use oxygen with any standard service fixture. Contact Labconco Customer Service for oxygen fixture information.

Should access to the hood plumbing fixture bodies be required, remove the service access plate on the side of the hood by loosening screws. The valve body will be fully exposed for any service work that may be necessary. The service fixture kits on your laboratory hood are designed for use with the following services:

- Air
- Cold Water
- Hot Water
- Vacuum
- Natural Gas – See caution below

**WARNING:** Contact Labconco Customer Service directly before using any service other than those listed above in these valves to assure full compatibility.
Sealing the Fiberglass 30 Hood to the Work Surface

When the hood has been set in place, ducted, wired, and plumbed, it should be sealed at the work surface to prevent spilled materials from collecting under the walls of the hood. Materials such as silicone sealants are recommended to seal the hood structure.

Certifying the Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood

The combination of your laboratory hood, exhaust ductwork, and exhaust blower give you the flexibility to change the airflow at the sash opening of your hood. To determine the actual face velocity at the sash opening, airflow velocity readings will need to be taken. This should be done across the sash opening of the hood in accordance with the Industrial Ventilation Manual section on laboratory hoods. (See Appendix D – Reference) Labconco recommends an average face velocity at the sash opening of 80 to 100 feet per minute. Consult Chapter 2 for proper airflow volumes for your particular model.

The Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood has been tested per ASHRAE 110-1995. All hoods achieve an “as manufactured rating” of less than 0.10 part per million (ppm) at 4 liters per minute (lpm); AM<0.10 (consult Labconco for individual fume hood ratings). For “field use” ASHRAE testing by a certified technician, contact Labconco Customer Service.
NOTE: Face velocity profiles and smoke testing should be done periodically to ensure safe performance.

Your Next Step

After your fume hood has been installed and certified, you are ready to proceed to Chapter 4: Performance Features and Safety Precautions.
CHAPTER 4
PERFORMANCE FEATURES AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Performance Features:

The Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Hood is designed to meet the needs of the laboratory scientist. A fully featured by-pass hood with baffle and air foil can effectively contain toxic, noxious, or other harmful materials when properly installed. The by-pass airflow feature allows the hood face velocity to remain relatively stable as the sash is closed.

The air foil sweeps the worksurface to remove heavier than air contaminants.
1. Unique sash provides maximum visibility of 28" high while conserving energy by limiting sash travel to 20". Vertical-rising sash may be raised from a closed to 20" operating height. Exhaust volume, and blower sizing is based on the 20" height.

2. By-pass airflow design ensures relatively stable face velocities.

3. Large usable interior work depth and interior height of 36" provides ample working space.

4. Baffle (not shown) directs airflow to the rear of the interior to provide efficient airflow. The baffle may be removed for cleaning purposes only.

5. Lift-Away™ front panel provides easy access to electrical wiring, and sash weights.

6. Incandescent lighting provides ample illumination inside the fume hood. No lighting is provided on explosion proof models.

7. Low mounted, factory-wired light and blower switches are ADA compliant. No switches are provided on explosion-proof models.

8. Curved Air Foll allows air to sweep the work surface for maximum containment.

9. Corner posts provide maximum visibility and the flexibility to add services after installation.

10. All hoods are factory prepared for up to 3 service fixtures. Field installed by removing side access panel.

11. Removable side access panel for servicing valves and electrical connections.

12. All hoods are factory prepared for one electrical duplex. A duplex can be field mounted on the right corner post. Receptacles are field-wired to the single point junction box.

13. Shipped fully assembled and eliminates the need for costly onsite assembly.
14. Accessory Guardian™ Digital Airflow Monitor or Guardian Jr. Monitor continuously monitors face velocity. An audio/visual alarm alerts the user to low airflow conditions. The right corner post is factory prepared to accommodate the Guardian Monitor (sold separately).

15. **Frame of epoxy-coated steel and aluminum** is durable and corrosion resistant.

16. **Exhaust connection.** The hood features 6" (6.625" OD pipe) exhaust connections sized to allow for a minimum static pressure loss through the hood structure while providing a good transport velocity through the exhaust system.

17. **Single point junction box** provides a single connection point for electrical wiring connections.

18. **Convenient integral blower motor** is readily accessible on integral blower models.
Safety Precautions

Although the laboratory hood has been engineered to maintain optimum operator safety, caution should always be used while working in the hood. Prior to using the hood, check to make sure that the exhaust blower is operating and that air is entering the hood at its specified face velocity.

USE GOOD HOUSEKEEPING IN THE HOOD AT ALL TIMES. CLEAN UP SPILLS IMMEDIATELY. PERIODICALLY CLEAN HOOD INTERIOR, INCLUDING LIGHT GLASS PANEL. REPLACE BURNED OUT LIGHT BULBS TO MAINTAIN MAXIMUM ILLUMINATION.

DO NOT OVERLOAD THE WORK SURFACE WITH APPARATUS OR WORK MATERIAL. THE SAFE OPERATION OF THE LABORATORY HOOD IS BASED UPON HAVING PROPER AIRFLOW THROUGH THE STRUCTURE. DO NOT PLACE LARGE, BULKY OBJECTS SUCH AS BLOCK HEATERS, DIRECTLY ON THE HOOD WORK SURFACE. INSTEAD, ELEVATE THE OBJECT 2" TO 3" ON BLOCKS TO ALLOW A FLOW OF AIR UNDER THE OBJECT AND INTO THE LOWER REAR BAFFLE EXHAUST SLOT. ENSURE BLOCKS ARE LEVEL AND SECURED IN PLACE.
Chapter 4: Performance Features and Safety Precautions

Blocking the bottom of the baffle at the rear of hood will change the airflow pattern in the hood causing turbulence and possible leakage at the face of the hood. (Don’t store containers or supplies against the baffle, as this will affect airflow through the hood).

Avoid placing your head inside hood. Keep hands out of hood as much as practical.

Always work as far back in the hood as possible. It is best to keep all chemicals and apparatus 6" inside the front of the hood.

Only explosion-proof models feature explosion-proof electrical components. Therefore, use of flammable or explosive materials in quantities above the explosive limit are not recommended.

Do not work with chemicals in this hood without the exhaust system running. Do not store chemicals in a fume hood.

Perchloric acid use in this hood is prohibited.

High-level radioisotope materials are prohibited for use in this hood.

AVOID CROSS DRAFTS AND LIMIT TRAFFIC IN FRONT OF THE HOOD. AIR DISTURBANCES CREATED MAY DRAW FUMES OUT OF THE HOOD.
The use of heat-generating equipment in this hood without the exhaust system operating properly can cause damage to the hood.

The Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Hood should be certified by a qualified certification technician before it is initially used. The hood should be re-certified whenever it is relocated, serviced or at least annually thereafter.

Ensure that the unit is connected to electrical service in accordance with local and national electrical codes. Failure to do so may create a fire or electrical hazard. Do not remove or service any electrical components without first disconnecting the hood from electrical service.

Proper operation of the fume hood depends largely upon the hood’s location and the operator’s work habits. Consult the Reference Manual in Appendix D.

Your Next Step

After you understand the theory of operation and safety precautions, you are ready to proceed to Chapter 5: Using Your Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood.
CHAPTER 5
USING YOUR
FIBERGLASS 30
FUME HOOD

Operating the Vertical-Rising Sash

Because of the Fiberglass 30 Hood counterbalanced sash mechanism, it will take only a few pounds of force to move the sash up or down, and you can operate the sash smoothly with one or two hands positioned anywhere along the handle. The vertical-rising sash may be raised to a maximum 20" operating height. The airflow requirements should be sized for the 20" operating height.
Operating the Blower
Your Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood utilizes a remote style blower or integral blower, which can be activated by turning the blower switch to “ON.” You can validate the hood performance by watching smoke drawn into the hood face opening. Explosion-proof models do not have a switch or wiring as this is field installed.

Operating the Lights
Your Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood is equipped with a factory-wired incandescent light to illuminate the hood interior. Simply turn the light switch to “ON” to operate. Explosion-proof models do not have a light.

Working in your Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood

Planning
- Thoroughly understand procedures and equipment required before beginning work.
- Arrange for minimal disruptions, such as room traffic or entry into the room while the hood is in use.

Start-up
- Turn on incandescent light and hood blower.
- Slowly raise the sash.
- Check the baffle air slots for obstructions.
- Allow the hood to operate unobstructed for 5 minutes.
- Wear a long sleeved lab coat and rubber gloves. Use protective eyewear. Wear a protective mask if appropriate.

Loading Materials and Equipment
- Only load the materials required for the procedure. Do not overload the hood.
- Do not obstruct the front air foil, or rear baffle slots.
- Large objects should not be placed close together and spaced above the work surface to permit airflow to sweep under the equipment.
After loading the hood, wait one minute to purge airborne contaminants from the work area.

**Work Techniques**
- Keep all materials at least 6 inches inside of the sash, and perform all contaminated operations as far to the rear of the work area as possible.
- Segregate all clean and contaminated materials in the work area.
- Avoid using techniques or procedures that disrupt the airflow patterns of the hood.

**Final Purging**
- Upon completion of work, the hood should be allowed to operate for two to three minutes undisturbed, to purge airborne contaminants from the work area before shutting down blower.

**Unloading Materials and Equipment**
- Objects in contact with contaminated material should be surface decontaminated before removal from the hood.
- All open trays or containers should be covered before being removed from the hood.

**Shutdown**
- Turn off the incandescent light and hood blower, and then close the sash.

**Your Next Step**

After you understand how to operate and work in the fume hood, you are ready to proceed to *Chapter 6: Maintaining Your Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood.*
Chapter 5: Using Your Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood
CHAPTER 6
MAINTAINING YOUR FIBERGLASS 30 FUME HOOD

Now that you have an understanding of how to work in the fume hood, we will review the suggested maintenance schedule and the common service operations necessary to maintain your fume hood for peak performance.

Only trained and experienced certification technicians should perform some of the service operations after the fume hood has been properly decontaminated. DO NOT attempt to perform these operations if you are not properly trained. The wrench icon precedes the service operations that require qualified technicians.
Routine Maintenance Schedule

Weekly
- Using ordinary dish soap to clean the surface inside of the fume hood, and the work surface.
- Using an appropriate glass cleaner, clean the sash and all glass surfaces.
- Operate the fume hood blower, noting the airflow velocity through the hood using a source of visible smoke.

Monthly (or more often as required)
- Determine the actual face velocity through the sash opening of the hood where the average reading should be at the specified velocity. (Use calibrated thermal anemometer or other approved apparatus).
- Using a damp cloth, clean the exterior surfaces of the hood, particularly the front of the hood, to remove any accumulated dust.
- Check all service valves, if so equipped, for proper operation.
- The hood baffles should be checked for blockages behind them to ensure that the hood is maintaining proper airflow.
- All weekly activities.

Annually
- Have the fume hood recertified by a qualified certification technician. See Certifying the Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood in Chapter 3.
- All monthly activities.

Biannually
- The sash assembly should be checked to ensure proper operation and to make sure there are no signs of abnormal wear on the sash pulleys, cables and clamps.
Routine Service Operations

Front Panel Removal:

1. Simply lift the front panel up and then away from the hood to provide access to the top.

Changing the Incandescent Lamp:

1. Turn light switch to “OFF”.
2. Raise the sash and reach inside the fume hood to unscrew the clear glass globe that protects the incandescent bulb.
3. Install the new incandescent bulb and then reverse the removal procedure.

Your Next Step

After you understand the maintenance procedures, you are ready to proceed to Chapter 7: Modifying Your Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood.
CHAPTER 7
MODIFYING YOUR FIBERGLASS 30 FUME HOOD

There are several ways to modify the fume hood for your individual requirements. These include the addition of work surfaces, service fixtures, air monitor, and electrical duplex outlets. See Appendix A: Fiberglass 30 Hood Components for installation location.

Installing Work Surfaces and Storage Cabinets
An optional work surface is available when installing the hood on storage cabinets. Contact Labconco Customer Service for ordering information on these 30" work surfaces and storage cabinets.

4882806 Work Surface 30" x 30"
9902200 Solvent Cabinet 30"
9901200 Acid Cabinet 30"
9900200 Base Cabinet 30"
Installing Additional Service Fixtures

Additional service fixtures can be installed in the available service fixture holes in the right sidewall and corner post. The fume hood is factory set to accept up to three valves. Contact Labconco Customer Service for information. The following service fixture kits are available:

2832600  Cold Water (CW) – Green
2832601  Hot Water (HW) – Red
2832602  Deionized Water (DW) – White
2832603  Vacuum (VAC) – Yellow
2832604  Air (AIR) – Orange
2832605  Gas (GAS) – Blue
2832606  Nitrogen (NIT) – Brown
2832607  Argon (ARG) – Gray
2832608  Steam (STM) – Black

![Figure 7-1 - Knob](image1.png)  ![Figure 7-2 - Valve](image2.png)  ![Figure 7-3 – Hose Connector](image3.png)

Installing Guardian™ Digital Airflow Monitor or Guardian™ Jr. Airflow Monitor

The Guardian Digital Airflow Monitor P/N 9743201 and 9743205 or Guardian Jr. Airflow Monitor P/N 9743202 and 9743206 allows you to continuously monitor face velocity through the fume hood opening. The fume hood right corner post is factory prepared to mount either monitor. Contact Labconco Customer Service to order.
Installing an Electrical Duplex Receptacle

If you ordered your hood and want an electrical duplex outlet, then you can have one installed in the field by a qualified electrician. Contact Labconco Customer Service for ordering information. (Not acceptable on explosion-proof hoods). The following duplex kits are available:

- 2834800 115V, 20A Duplex Kit
- 2834801 115V, 20A GFCI Duplex Kit
Your Next Step

After you understand the modifying procedures, you are ready to proceed to Chapter 8: Troubleshooting.
## Chapter 8

**Troubleshooting**

Refer to the following table if your fume hood fails to operate properly. If the suggested corrective actions do not solve your problem, contact Labconco for additional assistance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Problem</strong></th>
<th><strong>Cause</strong></th>
<th><strong>Corrective Action</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote blower and light won’t operate</td>
<td>Wires not connected at junction box or switches.</td>
<td>Check connection of switches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Circuit breakers tripped in building electrical supply.</td>
<td>Check connection to control box on top of unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fume hood blower operates but light will not operate</td>
<td>Lamp not installed correctly.</td>
<td>Inspect lamp installation. Replace lamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lamp is defective.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Circuit breaker in building is tripped.</td>
<td>Reset the circuit breaker.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Chapter 8: Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>CAUSE</th>
<th>CORRECTIVE ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fume hood blower operates but light will not operate</td>
<td>Lamp wiring is disconnected.</td>
<td>Inspect lamp wiring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Defective lamp.</td>
<td>Replace lamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contaminants outside of fume hood</td>
<td>Improper user techniques for the fume hood</td>
<td>See “Certifying the Hood” Chapter 3 and “Safety Precautions” Chapter 4 sections in the manual. (Ref. Appendix D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction of the baffle air slots or blockage of the exhaust outlet.</td>
<td>Remove baffles to ensure that all air slots and the exhaust outlet are unobstructed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>External factors are disrupting the fume hood airflow patterns or acting as a source of contamination.</td>
<td>See “Location Requirements” Chapter 2, “Certifying the Hood” Chapter 3, and “Safety Precautions” Chapter 4 sections of this manual. (Ref. Appendix D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fume hood has improper face velocity.</td>
<td>Have fume hood re-certified and check remote blower exhaust system. Hood should have average face velocity of 80-100 fpm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical-rising sash no longer operates smoothly</td>
<td>Cable is frayed or plastic protection is damaged.</td>
<td>Inspect cable and replace cable if worn or damaged immediately; otherwise injury could result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pulley bearing is damaged.</td>
<td>Replace pulley, bearing or add grease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cable has slipped off the pulleys.</td>
<td>Re-install, cable must be replaced immediately if damaged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weight has broken pulleys.</td>
<td>Replace weight pulleys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBLEM</td>
<td>CAUSE</td>
<td>CORRECTIVE ACTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical duplex outlet no longer has power</td>
<td>Wires not connected or faulty duplex.</td>
<td>Check wire connection or replace duplex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Circuit breakers tripped in building electrical supply.</td>
<td>Reset circuit breakers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service valves no longer operate</td>
<td>Faulty building supply.</td>
<td>Inspect building supply shut off valves and appropriate pressures below 40 PSI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valve no longer operates.</td>
<td>Replace valve and check for leaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supply line or outlet line has leaks.</td>
<td>Inspect line for leaks and fix any leaking plumbing connections.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# APPENDIX A

## FIBERGLASS 30 HOOD COMPONENTS

Illustration A-1 indicate the location of the following service parts:

## Fiberglass 30 Hood Replacement Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9817000</td>
<td>Valve, Labconco ¼&quot; Compression Fitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9817002</td>
<td>Valve, Labconco Deionized ¼&quot; Compression Fitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818000</td>
<td>Nut, Valve Mtg. (Labconco)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818700-01-02-03-04-05-06-07-08</td>
<td>Knobs (Gray, Green, Blue, Orange, Yellow, Red, White, Black, Brown)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818800</td>
<td>Hose Barb, Gray – Neutral or Argon – NOT SHOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818801</td>
<td>Hose Barb, Green – Cold Water – NOT SHOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818802</td>
<td>Hose Barb, Blue – Gas – NOT SHOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818803</td>
<td>Hose Barb, Orange – Air – NOT SHOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818804</td>
<td>Hose Barb, Yellow – Vacuum – NOT SHOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818805</td>
<td>Hose Barb, Red – Hot Water – NOT SHOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3G</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818806</td>
<td>Hose Barb, White – Deionized Water – NOT SHOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818807</td>
<td>Hose Barb, Black – Neutral or Steam – NOT SHOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818808</td>
<td>Hose Barb, Brown – Nitrogen – NOT SHOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3J</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9819000</td>
<td>Nut, Hose Barb – NOT SHOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9825500</td>
<td>Label, Knob (contains all labels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818900</td>
<td>Lens, Knob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2832600</td>
<td>Fixture Kits – (CW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2832601</td>
<td>Fixture Kits – (HW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2832602</td>
<td>Fixture Kits – (DI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2832603</td>
<td>Fixture Kits – (VAC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2832604</td>
<td>Fixture Kits – (AIR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2832605</td>
<td>Fixture Kits – (GAS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6G</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2832606</td>
<td>Fixture Kits – (NT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2832607</td>
<td>Fixture Kits – (ARG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2832608</td>
<td>Fixture Kits – (STM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2834800</td>
<td>115V, 20A Duplex Kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2834801</td>
<td>115V, 20A GFCI Duplex Kit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Product Service 1-800-522-7658*
## Appendix A: Fiberglass 30 Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818200</td>
<td>Cover Plate 115V Duplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818100</td>
<td>Cover Plate, 115V GFCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9818300</td>
<td>Wallplate, Blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1273600</td>
<td>Bulb, 115V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1273700</td>
<td>Bulb, 230V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4849800</td>
<td>Light Fixture Assy complete with wiring, parts 8D through 8G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4849900</td>
<td>Light Fixture – a) Body &amp; Socket VFB15, b) Pendent Cover 1/2&quot; VP1, c) Globe, 150W, 264-0006-9909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4850000</td>
<td>Wiring Harness, Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1279700</td>
<td>Gasket, Base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8G</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1279800</td>
<td>Gasket, Globe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1302300</td>
<td>Switch, Rocker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1327500</td>
<td>Switch, Plug (Fills cutout without switch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2834400</td>
<td>Wiring Harness, Main 115V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2834500</td>
<td>Wiring Harness, Main 230V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2834000</td>
<td>Label Set, Corner Post</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2834100</td>
<td>Label, Front Panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2831400</td>
<td>Front Panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2833000</td>
<td>Motor Plate – 115V only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2807100</td>
<td>Motor, 115V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1203600</td>
<td>Motor, 230V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1200400</td>
<td>Motor, 115 VEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1211000</td>
<td>Motor, 230V EP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1852300</td>
<td>Reducing Bushing – 230V only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1662600</td>
<td>Rubber Grommet – 115V only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1450000</td>
<td>Wheel, Blower – 115V only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2833400</td>
<td>Removable Side Panel – Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2831900</td>
<td>Side Panel – Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2832000</td>
<td>Side Panel – Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2832500</td>
<td>Sash Glass Assembly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2833800</td>
<td>Sash Weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1861400</td>
<td>Pulley – 1-3/16&quot; Dia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3627500</td>
<td>Thrust Washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4949902</td>
<td>Cable, Sash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1920100</td>
<td>Clamp, Cable Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1972100</td>
<td>S-Hook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2831500</td>
<td>Air Foil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1934300</td>
<td>Air Foil Spacer Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9713300</td>
<td>Rubber Bumper – Sash Handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2833500</td>
<td>Bracket, Cable Front – Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2833501</td>
<td>Bracket, Cable Front – Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1663200</td>
<td>Rubber Bumper – Upper Sash Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2831100</td>
<td>Corner Post, Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2831200</td>
<td>Corner Post, Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2831300</td>
<td>Header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9724500</td>
<td>Sash Stop Kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1663200</td>
<td>Upper Sash Bumper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2831300</td>
<td>Header</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX B
FIBERGLASS 30 HOOD
DIMENSIONS

Figure B-1
DIMENSION IN INCHES

230v Integral Blower 30 Hood Dimensions

Model 3030001, 230V

Figure B-2
DIMENSION IN INCHES

REMOTE 30 HOOD DIMENSIONS

MODEL 3030002, 115V
MODEL 3030003, 230V

Figure B-3
DIMENSION IN INCHES

EP 30 HOOD DIMENSIONS
MODEL 3030004, 115V
MODEL 3030005, 230V

Figure B-4
Figure B-5
APPENDIX C
FIBERGLASS 30
FUME HOOD
SPECIFICATIONS

Environmental Conditions

- Indoor use only.
- Ambient temperature range: 41° to 104°F (5° to 40°C).
- Maximum relative humidity: 80% for temperatures up to 88°F (31°C), decreasing linearly to 50% relative humidity at 104°F (40°C).
- Main supply voltage fluctuations not to exceed ±10% of the nominal voltage.
- Transient over-voltages according to Installation Categories II (Over-voltage Categories per IEC 1010). Temporary voltage spikes on the AC input line that may be as high as 1500V for 115V models and 2500V for 230V models are allowed.
- Used in an environment of Pollution degrees 2 (i.e., where normally only non-conductive atmospheres are present). Occasionally, however, a temporary conductivity caused by condensation must be expected, in accordance with IEC 664.
Appendix C: Fiberglass 30 Hood Specifications
APPENDIX D
REFERENCES

Many excellent reference texts and booklets are currently available. The following is a brief listing:

Laboratory Ventilation Standards

Federal Register 29 CFR Part 1910
Non-mandatory recommendations from “Prudent Practices”.
- Fume hoods should have a continuous monitoring device
- Face velocities should be between 60-100 linear feet per minute (lfpm)
- Average 2.5 linear feet of hood space per person

Occupational Health and Safety
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue N.W.
Washington, DC 20210
(202) 523-1452

Industrial Ventilation-ACGIH
- Fume hood face velocities between 60-100 l/fpm
- Maximum of 125 l/fpm for radioisotope hoods
- Duct velocities of 1000-2000 fpm for vapors, gasses and smoke
- Stack discharge height 1.3-2.0 x building height
- Well designed fume hood containment loss, <0.10 ppm

Industrial Ventilation, A Manual of Recommended Practice.
American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
1330 Kemper Meadow drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240-1634
(513) 742-2020
Appendix D: References

Evaluates fume hood's containment characteristics
- Three part test: Smoke generation, Face velocity profile,
  Tracer gas release @ 4 liters per minute
- Rated As Manufactured (AM), As Installed (AI) and As
  Used (AU)
American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air
Conditioning Engineers
1791 Tullie Circle N.E.
Atlanta, GA 30329
(404) 636-8400

ANSI Z9.5-1993 Laboratory Standard
Covers entire laboratory ventilation system.
- Vertical stack discharge @ 2000-3000 fpm
- New and remodeled hoods shall have a monitoring
device
- Ductless hoods should only be used with non-hazardous
materials
- Fume hood face velocities between 80-120 fpm
American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
(703) 849-8888

SEFA 1-2002
- Fume hood face velocities based on toxicity levels of
  chemicals
  Class A – 125 to 150 fpm
  Class B – 80 to 100 fpm
  Class C – 75 to 80 fpm
- Test method – face velocity profile and smoke
generation
Scientific Equipment & Furniture Association
1028 Duchess Drive
McLean, VA 22102
(703) 538-6007

NFPA 45 – 2002 Fire Protection for Laboratories Using
Chemicals
- Laboratory hoods should not be relied on for explosion
  protection
- Exhaust air from fume hoods should not be recirculated
- Services should be external to the hood
- Canopy hoods only for non-hazardous applications
- Materials of construction should have flame spread of 25
  or less
- 80 to 120 fpm to prevent escape
NFPA 30 – 2000 Flammable and Combustible Liquids
Code
- Approved cabinets may be metal or wood
- Vent location on cabinets are required
- Venting of cabinets not a requirement

National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
(800) 344-3555

General References

American Conference of Governmental Industrial
Hygienists. Industrial Ventilation, A Manual of
Recommended Practice, Cincinnati, OH.

ASHRAE Standard Committee. ASHRAE Standard Atlanta:
ASHRAE Publications Sales Department, 1995

British Standards Institution, Laboratory Fume Cupboards.
Parts 1, 2 and 3, London: 1990

Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health
Administration, 29 CFR Part 1910, Occupational Exposures

DiBerardinis. L. et al. Guides for Laboratory Design, Health
and Safety Considerations. Wiley & Sons, 1987

McDermott, Henry, Handbook of Ventilation for
Contaminant Control, 2nd Edition. Butterworth Publishers,
1985.

Miller, Brinton M. et al. Laboratory Safety: Principles and
Practices. American Society for Microbiology, Washington,
D.C.: 1986

NIH Guidelines for the Laboratory Use of Chemical
Carcinogens. NIH Publication No. 81-2385.

Rayburn, Stephen R. The Foundation of Laboratory Safety,
A Guide for the Biomedical Laboratory. Springer-Verlag,
New York: 1990

Sax, N. Irving and Lewis, JR., Richard J. Rapid Guide to
Hazardous Chemicals in the Workplace. Van Nostrand
Appendix D: References


DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY


Standard(s) to which conformity is declared: EN61010, EN55022, EN50082-1

Manufacturer’s Name: Labconco Corporation

Manufacturer’s Address: 8811 Prospect Avenue
Kansas City, MO 64132 USA

Importer’s Name: See Shipping/Customs Documents*

Importer’s Address: See Shipping/Customs Documents for your equipment

Type of Equipment: Laboratory Equipment- Fume Hoods/Cabinets

Model No: Fiberglass 30 Fume Hood:

3030000 Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Hoods
3030001 Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Hoods
3030002 Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Hoods
3030003 Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Hoods
36700004 Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Hoods
3030005 Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Hoods

Serial No.: Various – See Individual Declaration

Year of Manufacture: 2003 and subsequent

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the equipment specified above conforms to the above Directive(s) and Standard(s).

See individual Declaration of Conformity which will be signed by the importer for your country.

Place: ____________________________

Date: ____________________________

(Signature)

(Full Name)

(Position)

*An individual version of this declaration is included with your shipping/customs documentation.
PRODUCT REGISTRATION CARD

By registering your product, you will receive these important benefits: • Warranty Confirmation • Product Registration • Product Protection • Free LabbyWear™ Merchandise

NAME ___________________________ TITLE ___________________________

DEPARTMENT ______________________ INSTITUTION ______________________

ADDRESS __________________________

CITY/STATE/ZIP/COUNTRY __________________________

TELEPHONE _________________________ EXT ______ FAX _______ E-MAIL ________

Which of the following comes closest to describing the type of activity in which you are engaged?

☑ Quality Control ☐ Teaching/Instructional ☐ Testing ☐ Other (please specify)
☐ Clinical/Diagnostic ☐ Research & Development ☐ Production

Of what type organization is your work a part?

☐ Industrial, Manufacturing, Utility ☐ Government (except Medical)
☐ Educational Institution (except Medical School) ☐ Independent, Foundation, Consulting
☐ Medical, Medical School, Hospital, Public Health ☐ Other (please specify)

Which comes closest to describing your scientific discipline?

☐ Biological Science ☐ Inorganic Chemistry ☐ Physical Chemistry
☐ Bio-Chemistry ☐ Analytical Chemistry/R & D ☐ Engineering or Physics
☐ Polymer Chemistry ☐ Analytical Chemistry/Quality Control ☐ Other (please specify)
☐ Organic Chemistry

Which Fiberglass 30 Laboratory Hood did you purchase?

Model Number* __________________________ Serial Number* __________________________ Date of Installation ____________

*Model and serial numbers are located on the lower right-hand corner of the sash and the left-hand corner cover behind the front panel.

Indicate Labconco accessories purchased with your Fiberglass 30 Hood.

☐ Acid Storage Cabinet ☐ Solvent (flammable) Storage Cabinet ☐ Standard Base Cabinet
☐ Universal Base Stand ☐ Work Surface ☐ Other __________________________

How did you learn about the Fiberglass 30 Hoods?

☐ Dealer Sales Rep ☐ Dealer Catalog ☐ Colleague ☐ Advertisement
☐ Labconco Sales Rep ☐ Labconco Literature ☐ Trade Show ☐ Internet/WWW
☐ Other (please specify) __________________________

What factors most influenced your decision to purchase a Fiberglass 30 Hood?

(Number up to 3, #1 being the most important)

☐ Appearance ☐ Reputation ☐ Service Program ☐ Performance Specifications
☐ Ease of Operation ☐ Safety Features ☐ Price ☐ Dealer Recommendation
☐ Availability ☐ Colleague Recommendation ☐ Other (please specify) __________________________

From whom did you purchase your Fiberglass 30 Hood? __________________________

 Dương (DEALER)

Please fold card over, tape edges and mail. No postage is required.

FIBERGLASS 30 LABORATORY HOODS

Protecting your laboratory environment

LABCONCO.

800-821-5525 or 816-333-8811
Fax 816-363-0130
LabbyWear™ is the official uniform of LABsters everywhere! Be a LABster!

As a token of our thanks for returning your Product Registration Card, we would like to send you the LabbyWear of your choice. Please select from one of the three items listed or collect Labby Bucks and redeem for other LabbyWear merchandise. Then just complete the information requested on the reverse side, fold, tape edges and mail.

- **T-shirt.** 100% cotton, short-sleeved, white, with Labby The LABster embroidered on the front left side. Specify unisex size.
  - Large
  - XLarge
- **Twill cap.** Pigment-dyed, two-color, with six panels and Labby The LABster embroidered on the front.
- **Lunch bag.** Insulated, teal with royal blue accent and Labby The LABster embroidered on the front.
- **10 Labby Bucks** and LabbyWear Catalog.
Room Air Conditioners for Through-The-Wall Installation
Acondicionadores de aire para instalación atravesando la pared
Climatiseur d'air individuel pour installation murale dans une gaine
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FRANÇAIS</th>
<th>Exigences électriques</th>
<th>Montage</th>
<th>Fonctionnement</th>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Garantie</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Avis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contôles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importantes</td>
<td></td>
<td>accessoires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exigenes  de</td>
<td></td>
<td>Installation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prise à la</td>
<td></td>
<td>dans un</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terre</td>
<td></td>
<td>mur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ESPAÑOL</th>
<th>Requisitos para la eléctrica</th>
<th>Instalación</th>
<th>Funcionamiento</th>
<th>Servicio</th>
<th>Garantía</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aviso</td>
<td></td>
<td>Herramientas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importantes</td>
<td></td>
<td>instalación</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para la conexión</td>
<td></td>
<td>con una cámara nueva</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a la red</td>
<td></td>
<td>instalación</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>Electrical Requirements</th>
<th>Installation</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Warranty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>Important Cooling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>Tools Needed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice</td>
<td>If You Purchase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a New-Serve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Installation in Existing Wall Store</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrical</td>
<td>Requisitos para la eléctrica</td>
<td>Instalación</td>
<td>Funcionamiento</td>
<td>Servicio</td>
<td>Garantía</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Important Cooling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important</td>
<td>Tools Needed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling</td>
<td>Installation in Existing Wall Store</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**WARNING**

**Electrical Shock Hazard**

- Do not use an extension cord or plug adapter with this unit.
- Do not operate unit with front removed.

Failure to follow the above precautions could result in electrical shock, fire or personal injury.

1. If the air conditioner has a serial plate rating of 115 volts and greater than 7.5 amps, it must have its own fuse or circuit breaker; and no other device or unit should be operated on that fuse or circuit breaker.
2. If the air conditioner has a serial plate rating of 230 volts it must have its own fuse or circuit breaker; and no other device or unit should be operated on that fuse or circuit breaker.
3. The location of the serial plate that applies to this model can be found on the back page of this manual.

**Notice**

Do not operate this air conditioner without proper time delay circuit protection. Refer to serial plate for proper load time delay circuit protection.

**RECOMMENDED CIRCUIT WIRE SIZES**

(As installed per building code)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROTECTOR SIZE</th>
<th>WIRE GAUGE</th>
<th>PROTECTOR SIZE</th>
<th>WIRE GAUGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 AMP</td>
<td>14 MINIMUM</td>
<td>20 AMP</td>
<td>13 MINIMUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 AMP</td>
<td>12 MINIMUM</td>
<td>40 AMP</td>
<td>10 MINIMUM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INSTALLATION**

This air conditioner has been designed for installation through the wall, in a sleeve.

Note: For performance reasons, we strongly recommend using wall sleeve A7006XX. This thru-the-wall sleeve can be purchased from your dealer.

**Tools Needed**

- Blade-type screwdriver

**1. ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. **Grounded three-prong wall receptacle**

2. **Single outlet wall receptacle**

**Important Grounding Requirements**

1. Air conditioner has a three-prong grounding plug on power supply cord, which must be plugged into properly grounded three-prong wall receptacle for your protection against possible shock hazard. For models up to 5 amperes use grounding type wall receptacle to match cord plug (Fig. 1).

2. For models above 5 amperes use single outlet grounding type wall receptacle to match cord plug (Fig. 2).

Caution: We recommend that a qualified electrician install unit in accordance with the National Electrical Code and local codes and ordinances.

Caution: Use copper conductors only.
INSTALLATION

2. SLEEVE INSTALLATION

If You Purchase a New Sleeve

1. Remove front and back cover. Save for future use when air conditioner is removed (Fig. 3).
2. Remove the exterior rear grille from the sleeve.
3. Brush out all debris from inside of sleeve, make sure inside is clean and that the drain holes are completely clear.
4. Back out screws in exterior grille approximately 1/8". Tip exterior grille while holding on to the wire loop and pass it through the exterior opening of the sleeve (Fig. 5).
5. The baffle contact area should be at the left. Align grille to engage screw heads through keyhole slots in the outer flanges of sleeve. Push downward until screws are positioned into bottom of keyhole slots. Tighten the four (4) screws, unwind and discard the wire loop (Fig. 6).
6. Unpack air conditioner - see instructions on the carton. Depending on the model, your air conditioner may weigh as much as 95 pounds. To insure safe handling, obtain the necessary help to lift and position the unit during installation and removal.
7. Slide air conditioner fully into the sleeve. It should be centered in the sleeve so that all seals bear evenly to prevent air leakage (Fig. 7). NOTE: THE UNIT IS 3" DEEPER THAN THE SLEEVE. THE UNIT WILL PROTRUDE 3" FROM THE SLEEVE INTO THE ROOM.
8. Assemble trim frame by laying all four pieces face down on a flat surface and snapping them securely together (Fig. 8).
9. Install the insulating foam in the recess of the trim frame. Install the 1/4" insulating foam around the inside circumference of the trim frame. Begin in the bottom left corner and run foam around the entire circumference of the trim frame. Make sure to keep foam flush with the bottom edge of the trim frame (Fig. 9).
10. Slide the trim frame onto the unit until the foam makes a seal with the wall sleeve (Fig. 10).
CAUTION: When installation is complete, the unit must have a rearward slope (Fig. 11).

Installation in Existing Wall Sleeve
1. Remove all debris from interior of wall sleeve. It may also be necessary to remove existing foam.
2. Break out metal tabs if the sleeve is so equipped (Fig. 12).
3. Measure the wall sleeve depth. If the sleeve is more than 18" deep, remove the condenser baffle
   making sure to retain the two screws. Using the two screws from the condenser baffle, attach the
   Deep Filler Panel (Fig. 13) in place of the baffle.
4. Slide the unit into the sleeve until the condenser baffle (Deep Filler Panel if installed) makes contact
   with the exterior grille.
5. See items 8 through 11 of preceding instructions to complete installation.
Control Functions

1. **Vent**: Circulates fresh air and helps remove stale air when in the open position. Maximum air circulation and cooling occur when in the closed position.

2. **Master Control**: Turns unit on and off. Selects desired function of unit, cooling, fan, or heating (on some models).

3. **Thermostat**: Controls the unit thermostat, which regulates room temperature by automatically turning compressor or heating element (on some models) on and off.

Cooling Operation

1. Close Vent.
2. Turn Thermostat to "Cooler".
3. Turn Master Control to HI COOL.
4. If room becomes too cool for comfort, turn the Thermostat counterclockwise until the compressor turns off (the fan will remain in operation).
5. When the desired comfort level is reached, the Master Control may be turned to the LO COOL setting.
6. To turn the unit off, or in event of a power interruption, turn the Master Control to OFF.

Heating Operation - Heating Models Only

1. Close Vent.
2. Turn Thermostat to "Warmer".
3. Turn Master Control to HI HEAT.
4. If room becomes too warm for comfort, turn the Thermostat clockwise until the heating elements turn off (air circulating fan will remain in operation). The temperature will be automatically maintained. Further adjustment of Thermostat may be needed to reach desired comfort level.
5. When the desired comfort level is reached, the Master Control may be turned to LO HEAT.
6. To turn unit off, or in event of power interruption, turn Master Control to OFF.

Air Circulation Without Cooling or Heating

To circulate and filter the air, proceed as follows:

1. Close Vent.
2. Turn Master Control to HI FAN.

Exhaust Operation Without Cooling or Heating

To exhaust stale air, proceed as follows:

1. Open Vent.
2. Turn Master Control to HI FAN.
OPERATION

4. ELECTRONIC CONTROL PANEL

Power Control
The Power Control turns the unit on and off.

Set Temperature/Timer Display
Shows the set temperature when the unit is in operation and hours when the timer is being set. THE TEMPERATURE DISPLAY ONLY SHOWS THE SET TEMPERATURE, NOT THE ACTUAL ROOM TEMPERATURE.

Temperature/Timer Hour Controls
These buttons are used to raise or lower the set temperature in increments of 1° from 66°F to 88°F. By depressing both buttons at once, the display will toggle between Celsius and Fahrenheit. When the timer is being set, these buttons are used to change the hour setting in increments of 1 from 00 to 24.

Check Filter Light/Reset
After 250 hours of usage the Check Filter light will turn on. At this time, the filter needs to be removed and cleaned (see page 9). After the filter is cleaned and repositioned, depress the Reset button. This will restart the counter and turn the light off.

Mode Control
A green light will indicate which mode is currently being utilized.

Cool Mode – The unit will circulate and cool the air.

Heat Mode (Heat Models Only) – The unit will circulate and heat the air.

Heater Safety Feature – When heater is powered off, low fan will automatically stay on and run for 60 seconds to ensure the removal of residual heat, meanwhile, the Low Fan LED blinks until the low fan stops.

Fan Mode – The unit will only circulate the air.

Energy Saver Mode – (The energy saver mode is designed to operate with Cool mode only)
The fan will switch from the set fan speed to LO whenever the compressor turns off in response to the thermostat. When the compressor cycles back on, the unit will return to the original fan setting.

Fan Speed Control
High, Medium*, Low and Auto
The settings are adjusted with the Fan Speed Control, each time the button is depressed it changes the setting. A green light will indicate which setting is currently being used.

When the AUTO feature is selected while the air conditioner is in the COOL or HEAT mode, the fan speeds will change automatically as the temperature in the room changes.

COOL Mode
- 7° or more above the set temperature will use HI FAN.
- 4° or less above the set temperature will use LO FAN.
HEAT Mode
- 9°F or more below the set temperature will use HI, FAN.
- 4°F or less below the set temperature will use LO, FAN.

*MEDIUM FAN NOT available on HEAT models.

Timer Control
The timer can be set to either turn the unit on or off.

To turn the unit on using the Timer:
Depress the timer key when the power is off, the display will read 00. Adjust to the desired number of hours before TURN ON using the up/down arrows.

- The display will show the time by hours left until TURN ON.
- To turn the timer off, depress the timer key.
- A green light next to the Timer Control indicates that the timer is set.

To turn the unit OFF using the Timer:
Depress the timer key when the power is on, the display will read 00. Adjust to the desired number of hours before TURN OFF using the up/down arrows. The display will automatically go back to the set temperature after 10 seconds.

- To display the amount of time left until TURN OFF, depress the timer button once.
- To turn the TIMER OFF, depress the timer button twice.
- A green light next to the Timer Control indicates that the timer is set.

Built-in three minute timing delay.
This electronic controlled unit will not automatically resume operation after a power failure.

If this electronic unit will not respond to touch pad or remote control commands, it is necessary to unplug the unit from the electrical outlet for five seconds and then plug the unit back in.

Caution:
Do not block air circulation to outside louvers of cabinet.
Do not block air flow inside with blinds, curtains, or furniture, or outside with shrubs, enclosures, or other buildings.
Do not run air conditioner with outside protective cover in place. This could result in mechanical damage within the air conditioner.

4. FRONT PANEL

Adjustable louvers

Directing Airflow
Unit is engineered with adjustable louvers to direct discharge airflow. Louvers are manually adjusted by moving levers in direction of desired airflow (Fig. 10).

Cleaning Air Filter
MECHANICAL CONTROL PANEL: Clean the filter every two weeks
1. Turn Master Control to OFF.
2. Remove the air filter by grasping the top corners and pulling it up and out of the unit (Fig. 10).
3. Wash in hot soapy water, rinse and shake dry.
4. Replace the filter, with the front of the filter toward you.
5. To dry the filter thoroughly, run your unit for a few minutes. Remember, only a clean filter works properly and delivers top efficiency at every setting.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL PANEL:
1. After 250 hours of usage the Check Filter light will turn on.
2. Remove the air filter by grasping the top corners and pulling it up and out of the unit (Fig. 10).
3. Wash in hot soapy water, rinse and shake dry.
4. Replace the filter, with the front of the filter toward you.
5. After the filter is cleaned and repositioned, depress the Reset button. This will restart the counter and turn the light off.

Note: Failure to keep air filter clean will result in poor air circulation. DO NOT operate without filter. This can render the unit inoperative.

Proper use and care of your air conditioner will help ensure longer life of the unit. It is recommended to annually inspect and clean the coils and condensate water passages. Expense of annual inspection is the consumers' responsibility.
SERVICE & ROOM AIR CONDITIONER WARRANTY

**Service**
To save time and expense, check the following before calling an authorized service station.

**Insufficient Cooling**
- Turn Master Control to OFF.
- Shut all windows and doors in room.
- Remove any obstructions from inside and outside cabinet louvers.
- Close Air Exchanger.
- Inspect filter and clean if dirty.
- Turn Thermostat to Cooler and Master Control to HI COOL.

Under certain conditions the cooling coils directly behind the filter may ice up and block the airflow. This is a common occurrence in air conditioners caused when the outside temperature drops below 70°F (21°C) while the humidity remains high. If this happens, simply turn the unit off and allow the ice to melt, then resume normal operation.

**Insufficient Heating**
- Heating Models Only
  - Turn Master Control to OFF.
  - Shut all windows and doors in room.
  - Remove any obstructions from inside and outside cabinet louvers.
  - Close Vent.
  - Turn Thermostat to Warmer and Master Control to HI HEAT.

**Unit Fails to Start**
- Turn Master Control to OFF.
- Replug line cord plug into outlet to be sure electrical contact is being made. (If firm contact is not being made, outlet may have to be replaced).
- Turn Master Control to FAN. If air circulating fan does not operate, check house circuit breaker (or fuses).

**For Models Installed in North America - If Service or Parts are Required**
First, make the recommended checks. If it appears that service or parts are still required, see your room air conditioner warranty "How to Obtain Warranty Service or Parts."

**Room Air Conditioner Warranty**
(Within the 48 contiguous United States, states of Hawaii, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and Canada)

**Full (One Year) Parts and Labor Warranty**
During the first year after the date of original purchase, Fedders Appliances will, through its authorized services and free of charge to the owner or any subsequent user, repair or replace any parts which are defective in material or workmanship due to normal use. Ready access to the air conditioner for service is the responsibility of the owner.

**Limited (Five Year) Sealed System/ (Two Year) Fan Motor Parts Warranty**
In addition to the full (one year) parts and labor warranty described above, Fedders Appliances will, through its authorized services or parts distributors, exchange sealed system parts (consisting of compressor, evaporator, condenser, and interconnecting tubing) during the second year through fifth year, and the fan motor during the second year, both from the original date of purchase, providing the parts are defective in material or workmanship. Transportation, handling, or labor costs to diagnose, repair, or replace such defective parts are not covered by this limited parts warranty and are the owner's responsibility.

Note: In the event of any required parts replacement within the period of this warranty, Fedders Appliances replacement parts shall be used and will be warranted only for the period remaining after the original warranty.

**Exceptions**
The above warranty does not cover failure to function caused by:

- Improper installation or malfunction.
- Improper use or misuse.
- Failure to follow instructions or application other than for commercial business, rental, or institutional use.
- Normal wear and tear.
- Damage caused by vandals, misuse, or neglect.
- Damage caused by a storm, flood, or fire.
- Damage caused by improper service or maintenance.
- Damage caused by use of parts not recommended by CareCo.

The above warranty provides you, the consumer, the following exclusive remedies:

1. The manufacturer, CareCo, will repair any defective or functionally unsafe part of the device free of charge for one year from the date of purchase. After one year, the manufacturer will repair any defective or functionally unsafe part of the device free of charge for the life of the device. If the manufacturer does not repair the device, the manufacturer will replace the device.

2. If the manufacturer does not repair or replace the device, you may elect to return the device to the manufacturer for a refund of the purchase price.

Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.
FOR FUTURE REFERENCE

Write down the model and serial numbers

The model and serial numbers can be found on the left hand side of the cabinet. Use these numbers in any correspondence or service calls concerning your air conditioner.

Escriba los números del modelo y de la serie

El número de modelo y el número de serie se encuentran en el lado izquierdo del gabinete. Use estos números en cualquier correspondencia o llamada de servicio relacionada con su acondicionador de aire.

Inscrivez les numéros de modèle et de série

Les numéros de modèle et de série se trouvent sur le côté gauche du boîtier. Indiquez ces numéros dans toute correspondance concernant votre climatiseur ou lors de tout appel au service après-vente.

Features and specifications subject to change without notice.

Las características y especificaciones están sujetas a cambio sin previo aviso.

Les caractéristiques et spécifications sont sujettes à modifications sans préavis.

Model No., Modelo No., N° de modèle

Serial No., Número de serie, N° de série

Date of Purchase, Fecha de la compra, Date d'achat

Store Name Where Purchased, Nombre del negocio donde fue comprado, Nom du magasin où a été acheté l'appareil

Store Address, Localidad del negocio, Adresse du magasin

Store Phone, Teléfono, Téléphone
ELECTRICAL

A 115 volt, 60 Hz, 15 amp fused electrical supply is required. It is recommended that a separate circuit, serving only this appliance, be provided.

All Sub-Zero 200 Series units are equipped with a power supply cord with a 3-prong grounding plug and it must be plugged into a mating 3-prong grounding type wall receptacle. Follow the National Electrical Code and local codes and ordinances when installing the receptacle. Refer to illustration 1, for exact specifications.

PLUMBING

For Models 245 and 315, rough in the water supply line. Connect a 1/4-inch OD copper line to the house supply, being sure to use an easily accessible shut off valve between the supply and the refrigerator.

Do not use "self-piercing" valves. A saddle valve kit (part #4-20-088-0) is available from your distributor/dealer. A line filter is required when water conditions have a high sediment content. The ice maker operates on water pressure of 20 to 100 psi. In some cases a reverse osmosis water filter system may not be able to maintain the minimum pressure.

PRE-INSTALLATION SPECIFICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>245</th>
<th>249R</th>
<th>249RP</th>
<th>249FF</th>
<th>249FFI</th>
<th>315*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finished Rough Opening (A)</td>
<td>24”</td>
<td>24”</td>
<td>24”</td>
<td>24”</td>
<td>24”</td>
<td>15 1/4”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finished Rough Opening (B)</td>
<td>34 1/2”</td>
<td>34 1/2”</td>
<td>34 1/2”</td>
<td>34 1/2”</td>
<td>34 1/2”</td>
<td>34 1/2”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Door Clearance at 90° (C)</td>
<td>25 3/16”</td>
<td>25 5/8”</td>
<td>25 5/8”</td>
<td>25 5/8”</td>
<td>25 5/8”</td>
<td>15 1/4”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Height Required</td>
<td>34 1/4”</td>
<td>34 1/4”</td>
<td>34 1/4”</td>
<td>34 1/4”</td>
<td>34 1/4”</td>
<td>33 3/4”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Electrical Outlet Location (D)</td>
<td>1”</td>
<td>10 1/2”</td>
<td>10 1/2”</td>
<td>10 1/2”</td>
<td>10 1/2”</td>
<td>10 1/2”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Electrical Outlet Location (E)</td>
<td>2”</td>
<td>8 1/2”</td>
<td>8 1/2”</td>
<td>2 1/2”</td>
<td>2 1/2”</td>
<td>2 1/2”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Supply Location (F)</td>
<td>12”</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>18”</td>
<td>8”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pre-installation specifications for Model 315SP are identical to the Model 315.
PLANNING INFORMATION

All 200 Series undercounter units require the same basic planning considerations before installing. Review the installation requirements for your particular unit. These charts and illustrations provide planning information for all Sub-Zero 200 Series models.

Refer to the Pre-Installation Specifications chart for important information regarding area requirements, minimum door clearance, electrical and plumbing placement.

The Model 315 can be ordered with or without a pump. If you order the unit without a pump, you must install a drain. Refer to Illustration 1. The drain must be located in a two inch area centered in the opening for the unit, 23-inches back from the front door.

PRE-INSTALLATION SPECIFICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>245</th>
<th>249R</th>
<th>249RP</th>
<th>249FF</th>
<th>249FFI</th>
<th>315*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finished Rough Opening (A)</td>
<td>24&quot;</td>
<td>24&quot;</td>
<td>24&quot;</td>
<td>24&quot;</td>
<td>24&quot;</td>
<td>15 1/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finished Rough Opening (B)</td>
<td>34½&quot;</td>
<td>34½&quot;</td>
<td>34½&quot;</td>
<td>34½&quot;</td>
<td>34½&quot;</td>
<td>34½&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Door Clearance at 90° (C)</td>
<td>25½/16&quot;</td>
<td>25½/16&quot;</td>
<td>25³/8&quot;</td>
<td>25³/8&quot;</td>
<td>25³/8&quot;</td>
<td>15 1/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Height Required</td>
<td>34¼&quot;</td>
<td>34¼&quot;</td>
<td>34¼&quot;</td>
<td>34¼&quot;</td>
<td>34¼&quot;</td>
<td>33½/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Electrical Outlet Location (D)</td>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>10 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>10 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>10 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>10 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>10 1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Electrical Outlet Location (E)</td>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>8 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>8 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Supply Location (F)</td>
<td>12&quot;</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>18&quot;</td>
<td>8&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pre-installation specifications for Model 315P are identical to the Model 315.
### Panel Specifications

#### Door Panel - Models 315 and 315P

It is important to understand the differences in mounting any wood panel to the Models 315 and 315P. The panel must be 5/8-inch minimum thickness. You should refer to the illustrations in the Model 315 Installation Instructions to understand how the panel is installed. It does not require a 1/4-inch backer. The maximum door panel weight is 15 pounds.

![Door Panel Diagram](Illus. 2)

#### Door Panels - Models 245, 249R, 249RP, 249FF and 249FFI

Door panels must be 1/4-inch thick around the perimeter. If the panel is thicker than 1/4-inch, an edge must be routed around the panel to ensure a proper fit. Model 245 is the exception. While the edge must be 1/4-inch thick, you must allow 3/8-inch around the perimeter for the frame. See illustrations below. The maximum door panel weight is 20 pounds.

![Door Panel Diagrams](Illus. 3, Illus. 4)

#### Door Panel Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>245</th>
<th>249R</th>
<th>249RP</th>
<th>249FF</th>
<th>249FFI</th>
<th>315*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(W) Door Panel</td>
<td>23 1/2&quot;</td>
<td>23 5/8&quot;</td>
<td>23 5/8&quot;</td>
<td>23 5/8&quot;</td>
<td>23 5/8&quot;</td>
<td>15&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H) Door Panel</td>
<td>28 1/4&quot;</td>
<td>30&quot;</td>
<td>30&quot;</td>
<td>30&quot;</td>
<td>30&quot;</td>
<td>30 1/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A) Handle Recess Location</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>15&quot;</td>
<td>15&quot;</td>
<td>15&quot;</td>
<td>15&quot;</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Specifications for Model 315P are identical to the Model 315, the door panel must be 5/8" minimum thickness. **Models 245, 315 and 315P require no handle recess.*
CREATING SOLUTIONS FOR HOME REFRIGERATION

Aside from the full-size units that Sub-Zero offers in its 600, 700 and 400 Series lines of refrigeration and wine storage equipment, we round out our product line-up with a line of traditional undercounter refrigeration.

Our undercounter line consists of two different refrigerator/freezer combinations, an all-refrigerator model, an all-freezer model and an ice maker.

The 200 Series units accept decorative door panels with a maximum weight limit of 15 lbs (6.8 kg) to 20 lbs (9.1 kg), to fit any decor and can be built in to fit flush with virtually any base cabinet style. Optional stainless steel panels and handles for Models 315 and 315P are offered in the classic, platinum and carbon stainless steel finishes and are ordered and shipped as sales accessories. Contact your Sub-Zero dealer for details. Equally important, they are all backed by one of the best warranties in the industry.

These illustrations show the basic model configurations that the Sub-Zero 200 Series offers.

Comprehensive installation instructions are shipped with each unit. Refer to those instructions in preparing and installing all Sub-Zero products, call Sub-Zero Freezer Company at (800) 222-7820 or check our website at www.subzero.com.

For information regarding specific 200 Series models, refer to the charts and illustrations in this section.
Model 245
SPECIFICATIONS
Combination
23 7/8"W x 34 1/4"H x 24"D
(606 x 864 x 610 mm)
Refrigerator Capacity
3 cu. ft. (85 L)
Freezer Capacity
1.9 cu. ft. (54 L)
Door Swing Clearance
25 13/16" (656 mm)
Specify LH or RH Door Swing
Annual Energy Usage* $37
Shipping Weight
139 lbs. (63.0 kg)

FEATURES
2 Stationary Shelves
2 Door Shelves
Automatic Ice Maker
Automatic Defrost

*Annual energy costs are based on 8.29 cents per kilowatt hour.

Model 249R
SPECIFICATIONS
Combination
23 7/8"W x 33 13/16"H x 24"D
(606 x 859 x 610 mm)
Refrigerator Capacity
4.4 cu. ft. (125 L)
Freezer Capacity
.7 cu. ft. (20 L)
Door Swing Clearance
25 7/8" (654 mm)
Specify LH or RH Door Swing
Annual Energy Usage* $30
Shipping Weight
120 lbs. (54.4 kg)

FEATURES
2 Removable Shelves
1 Stationary Shelf
3 Door Shelves
Manual Defrost

Model 249RP
SPECIFICATIONS
All Refrigerator
23 7/8"W x 33 13/16"H x 24"D
(606 x 859 x 610 mm)
Refrigerator Capacity
4.9 cu. ft. (139 L)
Door Swing Clearance
25 7/8" (645 mm)
Specify LH or RH Door Swing
Annual Energy Usage* $28
Shipping Weight
117 lbs. (53.1 kg)

FEATURES
2 Removable Shelves
1 Stationary Shelf
3 Door Shelves
Automatic Defrost
Model 249FF

SPECIFICATIONS

All Freezer
23 7/8" W x 33 13/16" H x 24" D
(606 x 859 x 610 mm)
Freezer Capacity
4.6 cu. ft. (130 L)
Door Swing Clearance
25 3/8" (645 mm)
Specify LH or RH Door Swing
Annual Energy Usage*: $40
Shipping Weight
135 lbs. (61.2 kg)

FEATURES

2 Removable Shelves
1 Stationary Shelf
Automatic Defrost

Model 249FF1

SPECIFICATIONS

All Freezer
23 7/8" W x 33 13/16" H x 24" D
(606 x 859 x 610 mm)
Freezer Capacity
4.6 cu. ft. (130 L)
Door Swing Clearance
25 3/8" (645 mm)
Specify LH or RH Door Swing
Annual Energy Usage*: $40
Shipping Weight
135 lbs. (61.2 kg)

FEATURES

2 Removable Shelves
1 Stationary Shelf
Automatic Ice Maker
Automatic Defrost

Model 315

SPECIFICATIONS

Ice Maker
15 7/8" W x 33 5/16" H x 24" D
(386 x 854 x 610 mm)
Ice Storage Capacity
26 lbs. (11.8 kg)
Door Swing Clearance
15 3/4" (387 mm)
Reversible Door Swing
Shipping Weight
100 lbs. (45.4 kg)

OPTIONAL PANELS**

Classic Stainless Steel
Platinum Stainless Steel
Carbon Stainless Steel

FEATURES

Automatic Ice Maker
Automatic Defrost

**Stainless steel panel and handle are ordered and shipped as sales accessories.

Model 315P

SPECIFICATIONS

Ice Maker
15 7/8" W x 33 5/16" H x 24" D
(386 x 854 x 610 mm)
Ice Storage Capacity
26 lbs. (11.8 kg)
Door Swing Clearance
15 3/4" (387 mm)
Reversible Door Swing
Shipping Weight
100 lbs. (45.4 kg)

OPTIONAL PANELS**

Classic Stainless Steel
Platinum Stainless Steel
Carbon Stainless Steel

FEATURES

Automatic Ice Maker
Automatic Defrost
Pump Feature

**Stainless steel panel and handle are ordered and shipped as sales accessories.
PLANNING INFORMATION

All 200 Series undercounter units require the same basic planning considerations before installing. Review the installation requirements for your particular unit. These charts and illustrations provide planning information for all Sub-Zero 200 Series models.

Refer to the Pre-Installation Specifications chart and illustration 1 for important information regarding area requirements, minimum door clearance, electrical and plumbing placement.

The Model 315 can be ordered with or without a pump. If you order the unit without a pump, you must install a drain. Refer to illustration 1. The drain must be located in a 2" (51 mm) area centered in the opening for the unit, 23" (651 mm) back from the front door.

PLUMBING

For Models 245, 249FFI and 315, rough in the water supply line. Connect a 1/4" OD copper line to the house supply, being sure to use an easily accessible shut-off valve between the supply and the refrigerator.

Do not use "self-piercing" valves. A saddle valve kit (part number 4200880) is available from your Sub-Zero dealer. An in-line filter is required when water conditions have a high sediment content. The ice maker operates on water pressure of 20 psi (1.4 bar) to 100 psi (6.9 bar). In some cases a reverse osmosis water filter system may not be able to maintain the minimum pressure.

PRE-INSTALLATION SPECIFICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>245</th>
<th>249R</th>
<th>249RP</th>
<th>249FF</th>
<th>249FFI</th>
<th>315</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>24&quot; (610)</td>
<td>24&quot; (610)</td>
<td>24&quot; (610)</td>
<td>24&quot; (610)</td>
<td>24&quot; (610)</td>
<td>15 1/4&quot; (387)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>34 1/2&quot; (876)</td>
<td>34 1/2&quot; (876)</td>
<td>34 1/2&quot; (876)</td>
<td>34 1/2&quot; (876)</td>
<td>34 1/2&quot; (876)</td>
<td>34 1/2&quot; (876)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>34 1/4&quot; (870)</td>
<td>34 1/4&quot; (870)</td>
<td>34 1/4&quot; (870)</td>
<td>34 1/4&quot; (870)</td>
<td>34 1/4&quot; (870)</td>
<td>33 3/4&quot; (857)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>1&quot; (25)</td>
<td>10 1/2&quot; (267)</td>
<td>10 1/2&quot; (267)</td>
<td>10 1/2&quot; (267)</td>
<td>10 1/2&quot; (267)</td>
<td>10 1/2&quot; (267)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>2&quot; (51)</td>
<td>8 1/2&quot; (216)</td>
<td>8 1/2&quot; (216)</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot; (63)</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot; (63)</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot; (63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>12&quot; (305)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>18&quot; (457)</td>
<td>8&quot; (203)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Pre-installation specifications for Model 315P are identical to the Model 315.

NOTE: Dimensions in parentheses are in millimeters.
ELECTRICAL

A 115 volt, 60 Hz, 15 amp fused electrical supply is required. It is recommended that a separate circuit, serving only this appliance, be provided.

All Sub-Zero 200 Series units are equipped with a power supply cord with a 3-prong grounding plug and it must be plugged into a mating 3-prong grounding type wall receptacle. Follow the National Electrical Code and local codes and ordinances when installing the receptacle. Refer to the Pre-installation Specifications chart and Illustration 1 on page 58 for exact specifications.

INTEGRATING CABINETRY

The Door Panel Specifications chart and illustration 2 provide necessary door panel sizing information.

DOOR PANEL SPECIFICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Door Panel Dimensions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Model 245</td>
<td>231/2&quot; (597) W x 28 1/8&quot; (714) H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model 249R</td>
<td>23 5/8&quot; (600) W x 30&quot; (762) H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model 249RP</td>
<td>23 5/8&quot; (600) W x 30&quot; (762) H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model 249FF</td>
<td>23 5/8&quot; (600) W x 30&quot; (762) H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model 249FF1</td>
<td>23 5/8&quot; (600) W x 30&quot; (762) H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model 315</td>
<td>15&quot; (381) W x 30 3/8&quot; (771) H x 5 1/8&quot; (16) min thick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model 315P</td>
<td>15&quot; (381) W x 30 3/8&quot; (771) H x 5 1/8&quot; (16) min thick</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Models 245, 315 and 315P require no handle recess.
NOTE: Dimensions in parentheses are in millimeters.

DOOR PANELS – MODELS 245, 249R, 249RP, 249FF AND 249FF1

Door panels must be 1/4" (6 mm) thick around the perimeter. If the panel is thicker than 1/4" (6 mm), an edge must be routed around the panel to ensure a proper fit. Model 245 is the exception. While the edge must be 1/4" (6 mm) thick, you must allow 3/8" (10 mm) around the perimeter for the frame. See illustrations 3 and 4. The maximum door panel weight is 20 lbs (9.1 kg).

DOOR PANEL – MODELS 315 AND 315P

It is important to understand the differences in mounting any wood panel to the Models 315 and 315P. The panel must be 5/8" (16 mm) minimum thickness. You should refer to the illustrations in the Model 315 Installation Instructions to understand how the panel is installed. It does not require a 1 1/4" (6 mm) backer. The maximum door panel weight is 15 lbs (6.8 kg).
MODELS 315 AND 315P - GRAVITY DRAIN OR DRAIN PUMP

This ice maker can be ordered with a pump (Model 315P) or without a pump (Model 315). Models without a drain pump drain their water by gravity. However, gravity drain models may be converted to pump models through the installation of a drain pump kit and drain pump.

Specific step-by-step instructions are included with the drain pump kit. Contact your Sub-Zero dealer for specifics.

The drain and inlet water tubes must be plumbed before connecting to the ice maker. For the gravity drain, all horizontal runs of drain lines must have a 1/4" (6 mm) per 1' (305 mm) fall. An air gap will likely be required between the ice maker drain tube and the drain/waste receptacle. A stand pipe with a trap below it would be acceptable for the drain/waste receptacle. Refer to Illustration 5 for the Model 315 gravity drain and Illustration 6 for the Model 315P drain pump.

IMPORTANT NOTE: Poor draining will cause a high rate of ice melting in the bin.

NOTE: Dimensions in parentheses are in millimeters.
Illus. 5

NOTE: Dimensions in parentheses are in millimeters.
Illus. 6
MODEL 245 – LOWER HINGE

TOP VIEW

23 7/8" (606) WIDTH OF UNIT

BOTTOM HINGE EXTENDS 1/4" (6)
FROM SIDE OF UNIT
UP TO 3 1/2" (89) FROM FLOOR

DOOR

23 3/4" (603) TO BACK OF UNIT

NOTE: Dimensions in parentheses are in millimeters.
SUB-ZERO 12-YEAR PROTECTION PLAN

SUB-ZERO FREEZER COMPANY PRODUCTS
LIMITED WARRANTY
RESIDENTIAL USE ONLY

FULL FIVE YEAR WARRANTY AND LIMITED SIXTH THROUGH TWELFTH YEAR WARRANTY ON THE SEALED SYSTEM
FULL TWO YEAR WARRANTY ON TOTAL PRODUCT

FULL FIVE YEAR SEALED SYSTEM WARRANTY
For five years from the date of original installation, the Sub-Zero warranty covers all parts and labor to repair or replace any components that prove to be defective in materials or workmanship in the sealed system. The sealed system consists of the compressor, condenser, evaporator, drier and all connecting tubing.

FULL TWO YEAR WARRANTY
For two years from the date of original installation, the Sub-Zero warranty covers all parts and labor to repair or replace any part of the product which proves to be defective in materials or workmanship.

LIMITED SIXTH THROUGH TWELFTH YEAR WARRANTY
From the 6th through the 12th year from the date of original installation, the Sub-Zero warranty covers all parts that prove to be defective in materials or workmanship in the sealed system (parts only). The sealed system consists of the compressor, condenser, evaporator, drier and all connecting tubing.

TERMS APPLICABLE TO EACH WARRANTY
All service provided by Sub-Zero under the above warranty must be performed by authorized Sub-Zero service representatives, unless otherwise specified by Sub-Zero. Service will be provided in the home during the normal business hours. This warranty applies only to products installed for normal residential use. Details regarding a non-residential warranty are available upon request.

The warranty applies only to products installed in any one of the fifty states of the United States, the District of Columbia or the ten provinces of Canada. This warranty does not cover any parts or labor to correct any defect caused by negligence, accident or improper use, maintenance, installation, service or repair, including but not limited to improper removal and reinstallation (whether in the unit or at a remote location) of the condensing unit.

The remedies described above for each warranty are the only ones which Sub-Zero will provide, either under these warranties or under any warranty arising by operation of law. Sub-Zero will not be responsible for any consequential or incidental damages arising from the breach of these warranties or any other warranties, whether express, implied or statutory.

Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply. This warranty gives owners specific legal rights and owners may also have other legal rights which vary from state to state.

To receive parts and/or service and the name of the nearest Sub-Zero authorized service representative, contact your Sub-Zero dealer, distributor or Sub-Zero Freezer Company, Customer Service Department, P. O. Box 44130, Madison, WI, 53744-4130, call (800) 222-7820 or e-mail us at customerservice@subzero.com.
Operating and installation Instructions for Encapsuled Dry-Type Transformers

General
The encapsulated dry-type transformer is a totally enclosed, non-ventilated, compound filled, insulating transformer which has been completely assembled at the factory and is ready for operation. These the factory and is ready for operation. These transformers are completely encased in a sturdy steel housing; a large wiring compartment with conduit knockouts permits fast wiring connection. This wiring compartment is accessible by removable cover.

Inspection
The transformer should be unpacked as soon as it is received and examined for possible damage during shipment. Should damage be found, a claim should be filed immediately with the transportation company.

Handling
Care should be exercised in handling dry-type transformers. Lifting eyes or similar lifting means are provided on most sizes.

Installation
These encapsulated dry-type transformers are UL listed for indoor/outdoor applications. They may be installed on walls, beams, platforms, floors, or other locations. They are ideal for applications in dusty industrial areas.
Dry-type transformer must be protected by lightning arresters or other suitable equipment from outside lines which may cause lightning and switching surges to be transmitted to the transformer. The enclosure should be grounded to a water pipe or similar type of effective common ground. Transformers should not be loaded beyond their nameplate rating since overloads will result in a reduced life expectancy.

**Connections**
Refer to the nameplate for voltage combinations, frequency, number of phases, and tap connections. Further wiring connections and diagrams are included with buck-boost transformers. Caution: do not make any connections other than those shown on the nameplate or connection diagram. All leads not being used must be properly insulated.

**Maintenance**
Practically no maintenance is required on a dry-type transformer. Encapsulated types only require wiping off dust or dirt from the outside of the case.
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS & INSTALLER CAUTIONS
GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER (GFCI)
TO BE INSTALLED BY A QUALIFIED ELECTRICIAN ONLY

CAUTIONS TO THE INSTALLER-
- Install only on following electrical systems:
  120/240 VAC Single phase 3 wire system
  208Y/120 VAC Three phase 4 wire system
- Do not reverse feed or back wire this GFCI, and observe proper wire terminations on GFCI.
- Do not subject this GFCI to megger, high voltage, or hi-pot tests. (Reference Sec. 550-12, 1999 NEC)
- Remove any GFCI's from equipment to be tested before applying high test voltages or the GFCI's will be damaged.
- To minimize false tripping, do not connect this GFCI to swimming pool circuits installed prior to 1965 NEC regulations.
- Electric ranges and clothes dryers with frames grounded by connection to the grounded conductor are permitted by the NEC should not be connected to the load circuit of this GFCI.
- Single pole GFCI's cannot be used to protect 3 wire shared neutral circuits. A 2 pole GFCI should be used for this application.
- 2 Pole GFCI’s may be used to protect 240 VAC 2 wire circuits (no “load neutral” wire). The white wire of the GFCI must be connected to the panel neutral bar.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS-
- Installation procedure is the same for both single and two pole ground fault interrupters except for the additional load power connection required for the two pole GFCI.
- Before installing a GFCI, disconnect all power supplying this equipment.
  1. Move handle of GFCI to "OFF".
  2. Plug-in or bolt-on GFCI into end use equipment.
  3. Connect white GFCI pigtail (panel neutral) to neutral bar of end use equipment. Torque per neutral bar requirements.
  4. Connect ground wire (green or bare) of the circuit to be protected to the ground lug or bar in the end use equipment. Torque per ground bar/lug requirements.
  5. If applicable, connect white wire of the circuit to be protected to the wire connector of the GFCI marked "load neutral". Torque per marking on side of GFCI.
  6. Connect the "hot" (black or red) wire(s) of the circuit to be protected to the wire connector(s) of the GFCI marked "load power". Torque per marking on side of GFCI.
  7. Reconnect power to the equipment.
  8. Move the GFCI handle to "ON". If GFCI handle moves to "OFF" or "TRIPPED" position, refer to "Trouble Shooting Instructions" on reverse side of this page.
  9. With GFCI handle "ON", test the ground fault function of the device by pressing the red "TEST" button. The GFCI handle must move to "OFF" or "TRIPPED". If the GFCI does not trip, refer to "Trouble Shooting Instructions" on reverse side of this page.
  10. Attach the "Test Instruction Label" to the front of the enclosure. Apply the "Test Reminder Label" to a conspicuous location on the enclosure.
  11. The occupant should be informed about the importances of the test procedure and recording the test dates on the "Test Reminder Label".
  12. To report suspicious breaker tripping call the toll free Cutler-Hammer help desk phone at (800) 326-9513.

[Diagram of GFCI installation and wiring connections]
TROUBLE SHOOTING INSTRUCTIONS

First, recheck the installation instructions, Steps 1 thru 7, for correct wiring.

Malfunction of a circuit employing a GFCI should first be identified under one of the three following general classifications:

I. GFCI TRIPS IMMEDIATELY AFTER Resetting.
II. GFCI TRIPS AFTER SOME TIME DELAY.
III. GFCI WILL NOT TRIP WHEN TEST BUTTON IS Pushed.

After classifying the type of failure under I, II, or III above, follow the specific steps listed below under the appropriate General Classification I, II, or III.

I. GFCI TRIPS IMMEDIATELY AFTER Resetting.
   A. Disconnect all appliance loads and reset the GFCI. If the GFCI does not trip, it indicates:
      1. Leakage current to ground exceeding GFCI trip level in the appliance loads. Using a GFCI
         on circuits supplying multiple switching power supplies such as those used in computers
         or other electronic equipment may result in tripping due to the inherent leakage of these
         switching power supplies. If total leakage of the circuit exceeds 5 milliamperes nominal, the
         GFCI will sense this leakage and trip. If this occurs, it is recommended that the equipment
         be split up and placed on two or more GFCI-protected circuits.
      2. Appliance ground wire and neutral wire are interchanged or in contact with each other.
      3. Appliance has a "dead short" and the circuit breaker portion of the GFCI is tripping.
         Eliminate the short.
   B. If GFCI still trips, disconnect the "Load Power" wire(s) from the GFCI and reset.
      1. If GFCI does not trip, excessive leakage exists in the premise wiring. Check for defective
         insulation, wet conductors, or runs exceeding 250 ft. one-way load conductor length.
   C. If GFCI still trips, disconnect the "Load Neutral" wire(s) from the GFCI and reset.
      1. If GFCI does not trip, the neutral wire is grounded.
   D. If GFCI still trips, with the white GFCI wire connected to the neutral bar, the GFCI
      has been damaged or is malfunctioning, and the GFCI should be replaced.

II. GFCI TRIPS AFTER SOME TIME DELAY.
   A. The circuit is overloaded and the circuit breaker in the GFCI is tripping to protect the
      wiring. Reduce the load so that the load is within the rating of the circuit breaker per
      applicable codes.

III. GFCI WILL NOT TRIP WHEN TEST BUTTON IS Pushed.
   A. Check that the white GFCI wire is securely connected to the neutral bar.
   B. Check that the panel main breaker is "ON" and that GFCI has proper voltage.
   C. If neutral is properly connected and power to GFCI is "ON", and pushing "TEST" button
      does not trip the GFCI, the GFCI has been damaged or is malfunctioning and should be
      replaced.
PLACE THIS LABEL IN A CONSPICUOUS LOCATION

TEST REMINDER

For maximum protection against electric shock, operate test button on ground—fault circuit interruper at least once a month. Record date below.

This device does not guard against electrical shock hazard resulting from contact with any two circuit conductors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>JAN</th>
<th>FEB</th>
<th>MAR</th>
<th>APR</th>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUNE</th>
<th>JULY</th>
<th>AUG</th>
<th>SEPT</th>
<th>OCT</th>
<th>NOV</th>
<th>DEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Cutler – Hammer

TEST G.F.C.I. at least once a month. Push test button(s) on G.F.C.I., the handle(s) should move to the "TRIP" or "OFF" position indicating power is disconnected from that circuit. Failure to trip indicates that you have test protection and should notify an electrician. To restore power, reset G.F.C.I. circuit breaker. Enter "TEST" date on occupant test reminder label.

DO NOT CONNECT TO SWIMMING—POOL EQUIPMENT INSTALLED BEFORE ADOPTION OF THE 1985 NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE. TO OBTAIN MAXIMUM PROTECTION AGAINST ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD, ELECTRIC RANGES AND CLOTHING DRYERS WHOSE FRAMES ARE GROUNDED BY CONNECTION TO THE GROUNDED CIRCUIT CONDUCTOR AS PERMITTED BY THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE SHOULD NOT BE CONNECTED IN THE LOAD CIRCUIT OF THIS DEVICE.

Place this label in a conspicuous location on front exterior of enclosure.

Cutler – Hammer

APPLY THESE LABELS TO ALL OUTLET RECEPTACLE PLATES ON THE CIRCUIT PROTECTED BY THIS CIRCUIT BREAKER GFCI.

CIRCUIT BREAKER GFCI PROTECTED
CIRCUIT BREAKER GFCI PROTECTED
CIRCUIT BREAKER GFCI PROTECTED
CIRCUIT BREAKER GFCI PROTECTED
CIRCUIT BREAKER GFCI PROTECTED
CIRCUIT BREAKER GFCI PROTECTED
CIRCUIT BREAKER GFCI PROTECTED
CIRCUIT BREAKER GFCI PROTECTED

30-11351 REV. (3)
READ AND OBSERVE THIS WARNING

1. Do not use this product except for pumping or transferring water or water based liquids.
2. Inspect the appearance and operation of this product before installation and bi monthly thereafter.
3. Serious and potentially dangerous product degradation will result from exposure to acids, prolonged sun light or temperatures above 150°F.
4. Replace worn or broken parts with factory replacements only.
5. Disassemble at the end of boating season and lubricate moving parts with the Dow Corning 44 grease provided.

BOAT OWNERS SPECIAL WARNING

Install and use sail sea-cocks on all thru hull fittings.
SEA-LECT ACCESSORIES® are intended to be used only with Guzzler® hand operated pumps. Premature failure could occur if used with pumps of other manufacturers.
This valve is capable of being used in either of the following modes.

**2 position mode**

Flow path: A to C or B to C

**3 position mode**

Flow path: A to C and B to C or A to B

Valves leave the factory assembled for the 2 position mode. To convert for the 3 position mode, remove the screw holding the operating lever, lift off the lever and remove three screws holding the bonnet, remove the bonnet, and take out the stop ring. This is the semi-circular piece. Reassemble the components without the stop ring.

THE BOSWORTH COMPANY
Installation, Operation and Maintenance Instructions for Encapsulated Transformers

WARNING:
ELECTRICAL POTENTIALS HAZARDOUS TO HUMAN LIFE CAN EXIST WITHIN THIS EQUIPMENT WHEN ENERGIZED. DISCONNECT ALL INPUT POWER BEFORE OPENING CASE OR TOUCHING INTERNAL PARTS. USE PROPER LOCK-OUT/TAG-OUT PROCEDURES.

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT COVER ALL VARIATIONS IN EQUIPMENT OR PROVIDE FOR ALL CONTINGENCIES WHICH MIGHT BE MET IN INSTALLATION, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE.

INTRODUCTION
Transformers covered by this manual include single phase and three phase encapsulated units, 600 Volt Class.

This is a high quality product, however, it is possible to misapply or unknowingly abuse a transformer and thus reduce its life.

These installation, operating and maintenance instructions set out the limiting factors for satisfactory performance of the transformers. The information contained herein outlines and describes the proper inspection, installation and maintenance of the dry type transformers covered by this manual.

INSPECTION UPON RECEIVING
Transformers should be carefully inspected upon receipt to ensure that no damage has occurred during shipment. Any damage should be reported at once and a claim placed against the transportation company.

INSPECTION DURING INSTALLATION
The transformer should be carefully inspected for any damage due to handling after receipt. The nameplate rating on the unit should be checked against the job specifications to ensure installation of the correct transformer.

▪ The transformer should be connected only as described on its nameplate.
▪ Taps should be adjusted, if necessary, to match the available line voltage.
▪ Any bolted electrical connections, including taps, should be checked and tightened since fasteners may have loosened during shipment.

STORAGE
Transformers should be stored in a dry location of uniform temperature in their original packing. Outdoor storage is to be avoided, but if necessary, the transformer must be fully protected against moisture and foreign materials. Condensation and absorption of moisture can be reduced by use of heaters. If transformer has been subjected to moisture or condensation, it should be baked out before energizing.

TRANSFORMER MOUNTING & SPACING
Air cooled transformers depend upon the surrounding air for cooling. The free flow of air is important as is the air temperature. A transformer must be mounted so that air can freely circulate all around it.
Do not place combustible materials on or near transformer or mount transformer closer than 3 inches from any adjacent wall.

Transformers must never be mounted next to or above heat generating equipment.

**INSTALLATION & OPERATING SAFETY**

Transformers are provided with access covers to facilitate installation and should never be operated without these access covers securely mounted in place.

---

**CAUTION:**
ONLY QUALIFIED PERSONNEL SHOULD INSTALL, INSPECT, OR MAINTAIN TRANSFORMERS SINCE THE NORMAL OPERATING VOLTAGES CAN BE HAZARDOUS.

---

A safety program must be established, verified and followed.

**GROUNDING**

The enclosure should be grounded securely and effectively as a safety precaution.

Grounding must be in accordance with NEC and local electrical codes.

**TRANSFORMER SOUND**

Transformers, like other electromagnetic devices, produce sound whose primary cause is the magnetic energy in the transformer core. The relative loudness of the sound depends upon the construction of the transformer, the manner of installation, the ambient sound level of the installation and the sensitivity of the individual listener. Transformers are "sound-controlled" in construction so that sound levels consistent with industry standards are achieved.

**TRANSFORMER PERFORMANCE**

Transformers are designed to have an average sound level below industry sound level limits when tested in accordance with NEMA ST 20 (IEEE CS7.12.91 sec 13).

The NEMA maximum allowable average of the readings in decibels are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transformer kVA Rating</th>
<th>NEMA Maximum dB* Ratings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-9</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-50</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-150</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-300</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301-500</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501-700</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1000</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Decibels-Unit for measuring the loudness of sound.

**INSTALLATION OF THE TRANSFORMER**

Proper installation of the transformer is required since a quiet transformer can develop objectionable sound levels unless certain basic rules are followed.

For a Quiet Installation:
- Consider the installation and location of the transformer before the building is built. Building modifications to correct sound can be expensive.
- Place sound dampening pads between the transformer and its mounting surface.
- Use flexible conduit coupling between the transformer and the wiring system.
- Install transformer as far away as possible from any area where sound is objectionable.

**TRANSFORMER DESIGN FEATURES**

**ENCLOSURE STYLE**

A wiring compartment, located below the core and coil, provides cool operation and accessibility of connections.

Ventilation must not be blocked or restricted in any way that will reduce the flow of air around the transformer.

**INSULATION SYSTEM**

Encapsulated transformers are designed and manufactured with UL Recognized Class 180° C insulation systems. These systems are rated for operation in an environment with an average ambient temperature of 30°C with a maximum of 40°C.

Average winding temperature rises are rated at 95°C, 115°C and 135°C above ambient temperature.
The insulation rating is guaranteed for altitudes of less than 3300 feet (1005 m) above sea level.

Overloading, operating in ambient temperatures greater than 40°C and/or elevation greater than 3300 feet will result in reduction of transformer life unless derating of the unit is calculated using IEEE Loading Guide in IEEE C57.96. Fully loaded transformers may appear excessively warm to the touch, particularly on the top cover of the unit. Standards permit the top temperature to reach 80°C over ambient temperature. This represents normal heating and should not cause concern.

Overloads can be tolerated without exceeding the maximum allowable insulation temperature provided the overload is of short time duration and is preceded and followed by a period of operation at less than rated kVA. The actual conditions and characteristics of the loading cycle must be known in order to calculate the proper kVA rating of the transformer. Refer to Guide for Loading of Dry Type Transformers IEEE C57.96. Ambient temperatures above 30°C average with a 40°C maximum require either larger kVA ratings or special low temperature rise transformers.

Altitude correction for application of a standard transformer in altitudes above 3300 feet, can be made by reducing the load. Refer to Altitude Correction Factor in IEEE C57.96.

Transformer Life

Transformer life is dependent upon the thermal degradation of the insulation system which in turn is dependent upon the winding temperature and duration of operation at that temperature.

Factors which affect transformer life are line voltage, load current, load cycle, ambient temperature, and other environmental conditions such as moisture, corrosive atmosphere, vibration, and maintenance. Normal conditions of operation are covered in this standard operating procedure and various Industry Standards.

MAINTENANCE

Transformers contain no moving parts and require very little maintenance. Periodic inspection and care are recommended practices especially if the transformer is operating in a harsh environment.

Inspect for loose connections, condition of terminal board, condition of splices, overheating, rust, paint deterioration, and general condition of the unit. Corrective measures should be taken if necessary.

Removal of dust, dirt and debris from the external enclosure surfaces is encouraged and may be performed while the transformer is in operation.

If maintenance includes removal of enclosure panels, the transformer must be de-energized. The use of lock-out/tag-out practices is required.

CAUTION:

ALTHOUGH TRANSFORMERS ARE STATIC DEVICES, IT IS NECESSARY TO USE FORETHOUGHT COUPLED WITH CARE IN INSTALLATION. THIS WILL RESULT IN SATISFACTORY PERFORMANCE OVER A LONG PERIOD OF TIME. THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE AND LIMITATIONS OF OPERATION HAVE BEEN SET FORTH IN THIS MANUAL. FOLLOWING THESE PROCEDURES WILL RESULT IN SATISFACTORY PERFORMANCE, WHEREAS DISREGARDING THEM CAN VOID THE WARRANTY.

Document revised 0705
004-0964-000
Cam & Groove Fittings
Barbed Fittings

930 Waterman Avenue
### Barbed Fittings (Nylon)

#### Straight Fitting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NPT</th>
<th>Hose Size</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>N - 4 - 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>N - 4 - 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>N - 4 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>N - 4 - 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>N - 6 - 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>N - 6 - 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>N - 6 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>N - 6 - 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>N - 6 - 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 90° Elbow Fitting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NPT</th>
<th>Hose Size</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>L - 4 - 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>L - 4 - 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>L - 4 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>L - 4 - 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>L - 6 - 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>L - 6 - 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>L - 6 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>L - 6 - 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>L - 6 - 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These inexpensive fittings help make quick, tight connections to your pump.

---

**Distributed by:**

Bosworth Company
930 Waterman Avenue
East Providence, RI 02914
(401)438-1110
**B.N. DULAY TRUX LTD.**  
220 - 12611 VULCAN WAY  
RICHMOND, B.C.  
V6V 1J7  
PH - 604-273-5333  FAX - 604-273-5323

**SHIP TO**  
**SkiDawy Institute**  
**Oceanography**  
**10 Ocean Science Circle**  
**Savannah, GA**

**PRO #** 11648

**Shipper**  
**SILHOUETTE STEEL, LTD.**

**Origin**  
**SURREY, B.C.**

**Customer**  
**CHLM Hill Blair Services.**

**Address**  
**Englewood, CO**

**SHORT FORM BILL OF LADING AND TRUCKLOADING ORDER COMBINED**

- **ISSUED AT SHIPPER'S REQUEST**

**PA DATE**  
03/13/09

**TRUCK NO.**  
1793

**TRAILER NO.**  
53960B

**TRIP NO.**  
06

**CUST. ORDER NO.**  
ARC 0520837

**PICK UP NO.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO PCS</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION OF GOODS</th>
<th>WEIGHT F.B.M.</th>
<th>RATE</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PORTABLE INTERMODAL LAB/10' CONTAINER AND PARTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RECV'D BY**  
Harry Carter  
03/23/09

**DEL. DATE**

**DRIVER'S SIGNATURE**

**C.O.D.**  
**FEE**

**MARK WITH X**

**WHITE - CONSIGNEE**  
**CANARY - CUSTOMER**  
**PINK - FILE**  
**GOLDENROD - FILE**

---

1. It is mutually agreed as to each carrier of all such good over all or any portion of said route to destination and as to each party at any time interested in all or said good that every service to be performed hereby shall be subject to all the terms and conditions which are hereby incorporated by reference and have the same force and effect as if the same were set forth herein.

   - approved by the Board of Transport Commissioners for Canada Order No. 73 dated February 1, 1989, set forth in the Canadian Freight Classification and also available at all Railway agency stations and freight offices upon request, when said goods are carried by a water carrier;

   - of the bill of lading of the water carrier as provided in the Tariff of Rules and Regulations when said goods are carried by a water carrier;

   - approved by the British Columbia Highway Traffic Board when said goods are carried by a motor carrier;

   - approved by the Board of Transport Commissioners for Canada General Order No. 73 dated February 1, 1989, and set forth in Express Classification of Canada in effect on the date and which are agreed to by the shipper and accepted for himself and his assigns.
# NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT
## CERTIFICATE OF ORIGIN

**1. EXPORTER NAME AND ADDRESS**
Silhouette Steel, Ltd.
9532-194A Street
Surrey, BC, V4N 4G5
TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER:
87735 3805 RT0001

**2. BLANKET PERIOD (DD/MM/YY)**

**FROM**

**TO**

**3. PRODUCER NAME AND ADDRESS**
Silhouette Steel, Ltd.
9532-194A Street
Surrey, BC, V4N 4G5
TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER: 877353805RT0001

**4. IMPORTER NAME AND ADDRESS**
CH2M Hill Polar Services
9191 South Jamaica Street
Englewood, CO, 80112
TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER: 841230545

**5. DESCRIPTION OF GOOD(S)**
Portable Intermodal Laboratory / 10' container
- Not Trailer Mounted

****For Repair and Return****

**6. HS TARIFF CLASSIFICATION NUMBER**

**7. PREFERENCE CRITERION**
No

**8. PRODUCER**
Yes

**9. NET COST**
No

**10. COUNTRY OF ORIGIN**
Canada

---

**I CERTIFY THAT:**

- I agree to maintain, and present upon request, documentation necessary to support this certificate, and to inform, in writing, all persons to whom the certificate was given of any changes that could affect the accuracy or validity of this certificate;

- The goods originated in the territory of one or more of the parties, and comply with the origin requirements specified for those goods in the North American Free Trade Agreement, and unless specifically exempted in Article 411 or Annex 401, there has been no further production or any other operation outside the territories of the parties; and

- This certificate consists of **3** pages, including all attachments.

**11a. AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE**
[Signature]

**11b. COMPANY**
Silhouette Steel, Ltd.

**11c. NAME (Print or type)**
Dave de Ste Croix

**11d. TITLE**
Vice President

**11e. DATE (DD/MM/YY)**
11/03/09

**11f. TELEPHONE NUMBER**
604-513-5888

**11f. (Facsimile)**
604-513-8773

---

Customs Form 434 (040397)
NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT CERTIFICATE OF ORIGIN INSTRUCTIONS

For purposes of obtaining preferential tariff treatment, this document must be completed legibly and in full by the exporter and be in the possession of the importer at the time the declaration is made. This document may also be completed voluntarily by the producer for use by the exporter. Please print or type:

FIELD 1: State the full legal name, address (including country) and legal tax identification number of the exporter. Legal taxation number is: In Canada, employer number or importer/exporter number assigned by Revenue Canada; In Mexico, federal tax payer's registry number (RFC); and in the United States, employer's identification number or Social Security Number.

FIELD 2: Content of shipment may not include multiple shipments of identical goods as described in Field #5 that are imported into a NAFTA country for a specified period of up to one year (the blanket period). "FROM" is the date upon which the Certificate becomes applicable to the good covered by the blanket Certificate (It maybe prior to the date of signing this Certificate). "TO" is the date upon which the blanket period expires. The importation of a good for which preferential treatment is claimed based on this Certificate must occur between these dates.

FIELD 3: State the full legal name, address (including country) and legal tax identification number, as defined in Field #1, of the producer. If more than one producer's good is included on the Certificate, attach a list of additional producers, including the legal name, address (including country) and legal tax identification number, cross-referenced to the good described in Field #5. If you wish this information to be confidential, it is acceptable to state "Available to Customs upon request'. If the producer and the exporter are the same, complete field with "SAME'. If the producer is unknown, it is acceptable to state "UNKNOWN'.

FIELD 4: State the full legal name, address (including country) and legal tax identification number, as defined in Field #1, of the importer. If the importer is not known, state "UNKNOWN'. This information is for the purpose of cross-referencing and shall be marked as "VARIOUS'.

FIELD 6: Provide a full description of each good. The description should be sufficient to relate it to the invoice description and to the Harmonized System (H.S.) description of the good. If the Certificate covers a single shipment of a good, include the invoice number as shown on the commercial invoice. If not known, indicate another unique reference number, such as the shipping order number.

FIELD 7: For each good described in Field #5, identify the H.S. tariff classification to six digits. If the good is subject to a specific rule of origin in Annex 401 that requires eight digits, identify to eight digits, using the H.S. tariff classification of the country into whose territory the good is imported.

Additional rules are described in Annex 703.2 (certain agricultural goods), Annex 300-B, Appendix 6 (certain textile goods) and Annex 308.1 (certain automatic data processing goods and their parts). NOTE: In order to be entitled to preferential tariff treatment, each good must meet at least one of the criteria below.

Preference Criteria:
A.) The good is "wholly obtained or produced entirely" in the territory of one or more of the NAFTA countries as referenced in Article 415. Note: The purchase of a good in the territory does not necessarily render it "wholly obtained or produced". If the good is an agricultural good, see also criterion F and Annex 703.2. (Reference: Article 401(a) and 415)
B.) The good is produced entirely in the territory of one or more of the NAFTA countries and satisfies the specific rule of origin, set out in Annex 401, that applies to the good. The rule may include a tariff classification change, regional value-content requirement, or a combination thereof. The good must also satisfy all applicable requirements of Chapter Four. If the good is an agricultural good, see also criterion F and Annex 703.2. (Reference: Article 401(b))
C.) The good is produced entirely in the territory of one or more of the NAFTA countries exclusively from originating materials. Under this criterion, one or more of the materials may not fall within the definition of "wholly produced or obtained", as set out in Article 415. All materials used in the production of the good must qualify as "originating" by meeting the rules of Article 401(a) through (d). If the good is an agricultural good, see also criterion F and Annex 703.2. (Reference: Article 401(c))
D.) Goods are produced in the territory of one or more of the NAFTA countries but do not meet the applicable rule of origin, set out in Annex 401, because certain non-originating materials do not undergo the required change in tariff classification. The goods do nonetheless meet the regional value-content requirement specified in Article 401(c). This criterion is limited to the following two circumstances:
1. The good was imported into the territory of a NAFTA country in an unassembled or disassembled form but was classified as an assembled good, pursuant to H.S. General Rule of Interpretation 2(a), or
2. The good incorporated one or more non-originating materials, provided for as parts under the H.S., which could not undergo a change in tariff classification because the heading provided for both the good and its parts was not further subdivided into subheadings, or the subheading provided for both the good and its parts was not subdivided.
NOTE: This criterion does not apply to Chapters 61 through 63 of the H.S. (Reference: Article 401(d))
E.) Certain automatic data processing goods and their parts, specified in Annex 308.1, that do not originate in the territory are considered originating upon importation into the territory of a NAFTA country from the territory of another NAFTA country when the most-favored-nation tariff rate of the good conforms to the rate established in Annex 308.1 and is common to all NAFTA countries. (Reference: Annex 308.1)
F.) The good is an originating agricultural good under preference criterion A, B, or C above and is not subject to a quantitative restriction in the importing NAFTA country because it is a "qualifying good" as defined in Annex 703.2, Section A or B (please specify). A good listed in Annex 703.2.B.7 is also exempt from quantitative restrictions and is eligible for NAFTA preferential tariff treatment if it meets the definition of "qualifying good" in Section A of Annex 703.2. NOTE 1: This criterion does not apply to goods that wholly originate in Canada or the United States and are imported into either country.
NOTE 2: A tariff rate quota is not a quantitative restriction.
FIELD 5: For each good described in Field #5, state "YES" if you are the producer of the good. If you are not the producer of the good, state "NO" followed by (1), (2), or (3), depending on whether this certificate is based upon: (1) your knowledge of whether the good qualifies as an originating good; (2) your reliance on the producers written representation (other than a Certificate of Origin) that the good qualifies as an originating good; or (3) a completed and signed Certificate for the good, voluntarily provided to the exporter by the producer.
FIELD 6: For each good described in field #6, where the good is subject to a regional value content (RVC) requirement, indicate "NC" if the RVC is calculated according to the net cost method; otherwise, indicate "NO". If the RVC is calculated over a period of time, further identify the beginning and ending dates (DD/MM/YY) of that period. (Reference: Articles 402.1, 402.5)
FIELD 7: Identify the name of the country ("MX" or "US") for agricultural and textile goods exported to Canada; "US" or "CA" for all goods exported to Mexico; or "CA" or "MX" for all goods exported to the United States) to which the preferential rate of customs duty applies, as set out in Annex 302.2, in accordance with the Marking Rules or in each party's schedule of tariff elimination.
For all other originating goods exported to Canada, indicate appropriately "MX" or "US" if the goods originate in that NAFTA country, within the meaning of the NAFTA Rules of Origin Regulations, and any subsequent processing in the other NAFTA country does not increase the transaction value of the goods by more than seven percent; otherwise "JNT" for joint production. (Reference: Annex 302.2)
FIELD 11: This field must be completed, signed, and dated by the exporter. When the Certificate is completed by the producer for use by the exporter it must be completed, signed, and dated by the producer. The date must be the date the Certificate was completed and signed.
# Packing Slip

**Silhouette Steel Ltd.**
9532-194A Street  
Surrey, B.C.  
V4N 4G5  
PHONE 604-513-5888  
FAX 604-513-8773

Date Thursday, March 12th / 2009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bill To</th>
<th>Ship To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| CH2m Hill Polar Services  
9191 South Jamaica Street  
Englewood, Colorado  
80112 | Skidaway Institute of Oceanography  
10 Ocean Science Circle  
Savannah, Georgia  
31411  
Attention James Sanders (912-598-3340) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P.O.</th>
<th>Terms</th>
<th>Rep</th>
<th>Ship</th>
<th>Via</th>
<th>F.O.B.</th>
<th>Project</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARC-0520837</td>
<td>COD</td>
<td>Dave</td>
<td>11 March 2009</td>
<td>Motrux</td>
<td>Silhouette Steel</td>
<td>4009-01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>10' Aluminum Isotope Lab Van</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Set Keys, TrioVing (in Envelope with Driver)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price each</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pacific Customs Brokers Inc. (USA) - NAFTA Certificate

Please complete the following contact information. Submissions received through our FormLink system will be accepted as final documents and posted to our Brokerage Services. Any questions should be directed to our support group at formlink@pcb.ca for assistance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company Name:</th>
<th>Silhouette Steel, Ltd.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contact Name:</td>
<td>Dave de Ste Croix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address:</td>
<td>9532-194A Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City:</td>
<td>Surrey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State/Province:</td>
<td>B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal/Zip Code:</td>
<td>V4N 4G5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone Number:</td>
<td>604-513-5888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fax Number:</td>
<td>604-513-8773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-Mail Address:</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dave@silhouettesteel.com">dave@silhouettesteel.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comments/Special Instructions:

Pacific Customs Brokers Inc. (USA)
P.O. Box: 4505
Blaine, WA 98231-4505
Phone: (360) 332-8534
Fax: (360) 332-3253
Toll Free: 1-877-332-8534
E-Mail: info@pcbusa.com

FormLink, Copyright 2002
Frontier Communications Inc.
Document Revision, 11/6/02

dave@silhouettesteel.com
Connection to “Shore” Power or 208V “Ship” Power:

1. Plug female end of power cable into van outlet marked “208V Ship/Shore” power.
2. Ensure main breaker and individual breakers in distribution panel are in ‘off’ position.
3. Set the transfer switch in the van to the “Shore” position.
4. Supply suitable male plug on end of van power cable and plug into supply circuit.
5. Energize circuit. Verify incoming voltage as 208-240 V.
6. Energize main and individual breakers in distribution panel. Verify correct operation of lights, HVAC, GFCI receptacles.
7. Set the emergency light switch in the “Normal” mode and verify operation.

Connection to 240 or 480 “Ship” Power:

1. Plug female end of van power cable into outlet marked “Ship Power”.
2. ENSURE CIRCUIT IS NOT ENERGIZED and install the appropriate fuses in the fused disconnect:
   - 480 V = 30 A
   - 240 V = 40 A
   - 208 V = 60 A
3. Set the voltage selector switch in the van to the appropriate incoming voltage.
4. Supply suitable male plug on end of van power cable and plug into supply circuit
5. Ensure main breaker and individual breakers in distribution panel are in ‘off’ position.
7. Close the disconnect cover and switch “ON.”
8. Set the transfer switch in the van to the “Ship” position.
9. Energize main and individual breakers in distribution panel. Verify the correct operation of lights, HVAC, GFCI receptacles.
10. Set Emergency Light switch in the “Normal” mode and verify operation.

Disconnecting:

1. Put the emergency light switch in the “Off” position.
2. Turn off all circuit breakers in the distribution panel including the main breaker.
3. Turn off the power source.
4. Unplug and remove male plug from the cable as required. Place the cover over the van-mounted receptacle.
Buck and Boost
Dry-Type
Transformers

Instructions for the Selection, Safe Handling, Installation and Operation of Buck and Boost Dry-Type Transformers

How to Select the Proper Transformer

To select the proper transformer for Buck-Boost applications, determine:

1. **Input line voltage** - The voltage that you want to buck (decrease) or boost (increase). This can be found by measuring the supply line voltage with a voltmeter.

2. **Load voltage** - The voltage at which your equipment is designed to operate. This is listed on the nameplate of the load equipment.

3. **Load KVA or Load Amps** - You do not need to know both - one or the other is sufficient for selection purposes. This information usually can be found on the nameplate of the equipment that you want to operate.

4. **Number of phases** - Single or three phase line and load should match because a transformer is not capable of converting single to three phase. It is, however, a common application to make a single phase transformer connection from a three phase supply by use of one leg of the three phase supply circuit. Care must always be taken not to overload the leg of the three-phase supply. This is particularly true in a Buck-Boost application because the supply must provide for the load KVA, not just the nameplate rating of the Buck-Boost transformer.

5. **Frequency** - The supply line frequency must be the same as the frequency of the equipment to be operated - either 50 or 60 cycles.

How to Use Selection Charts

1. **Choose the selection table** with the correct number of phases. Tables I, III and V for single phase and Tables II, IV and VI for three phase transformers. Tables I and II are for 120 x 240 12/21 volts, tables III and IV are for 120 x 240 - 16/32 volts and tables V and VI are for 240 x 480 - 24/48 volts.

2. **Line/Load voltage combinations** are listed across the top of the selection table. Select a line/load voltage combination which comes closest to matching your application.

3. **Follow the selected column** down until you find either the load KVA or load amps of your application. If you do not find the exact value, go on to the next highest rating.

4. **Now follow across the table** to the far left-hand side to find the KVA of the transformer you need.

5. **Follow the column of your line/load voltage** to the bottom to find the connection diagram for this application. NOTE: Connection diagrams show low voltage and high voltage connection terminals. Either can be input or output depending on buck or boost application.

6. **In the case of three phase loads** either two or three single phase transformers are required as indicated in the "quantity required" line at the bottom of Table II, IV or VI. The selection is dependent on whether a Wye connected bank of three transformers with a neutral is required or whether an open Delta connected bank of two transformers for a Delta connected load will be suitable. Wye connected banks should be used with 3-phase, 4 wire supplies only.

For line/load voltages not listed on table, use the pair listed on the table that is slightly above your application for reference. Then apply the first formula at the bottom of Table II, IV or VI to determine "New" output voltage. The new KVA rating can be found using the second formula.
Operating and Installation Instructions for Encapsulated Dry-Type Transformers

General

The encapsulated dry-type transformer is a totally enclosed, non-ventilated, compound filled, insulating transformer which has been completely assembled at the factory and is ready for operation. These transformers are completely encased in a sturdy steel housing. A large wiring compartment with conduit knockouts permits fast wiring connections. This wiring compartment is accessible by a removable cover.

Installation

These encapsulated dry-type transformers are UL listed for indoor/outdoor applications. They may be installed on walls, beams, platforms, or other locations. They are ideal for applications in dusty industrial areas. Dry-type transformers must be protected by lightning arresters or other suitable equipment from outside lines which may cause lightning and switching surges to be transmitted to the transformer. The enclosure should be grounded to a water pipe or similar type of effective common ground. Transformers should not be loaded beyond their nameplate rating since overloads will result in a reduced life expectancy.

Connections

Refer to the nameplate for voltage combinations, frequency, number of phases, and tap connections. All leads not being used must be properly insulated.

Maintenance

Practically no maintenance is required on a dry-type transformer. Encapsulated types only require wiping off dust or dirt from the outside of the case.

Typical Three-Phase Buck-Boost Autotransformer Installation

Use quantity of Buck-Boost Transformer(s) indicated on chart for connection to be made. Quantity required may vary from quantity shown in this illustration.

(Incoming Power (Supply) Wires)

Buck Boost Transformer

Buck Boost Transformer

Buck Boost Transformer

To Load

90° Connectors may be used to save bending room. (See N.E.C.)

Transformer lead (terminal) wires. Not all leads are shown.

"T" Connectors may be used to save bending room. (See N.E.C.)

Bottom cover of transformer is not used. A hole is cut at the time of installation in the wiring trough or box to match the opening in the bottom of the transformer.

Wiring trough or box (not supplied with the transformer(s)). Available from electrical supply houses. Wiring trough or box cover is shown.
Use the following information for single-phase autotransformer connections.

NOTE: Inputs and outputs may be reversed; KVA capacity remains constant. All applications are suitable for 60 Hz. only.

IMPORTANT: Refer to the N.E.C. (National Electrical Code) Article 450-4 for overcurrent protection of an autotransformer.

WARNING: FIGURES E, F, J & K CAN ONLY BE USED WHEN THE SOURCE IS A FOUR WIRE SUPPLY SYSTEM.
### Table I — SINGLE PHASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Voltage</th>
<th>BOUGING</th>
<th>BLOUGING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kW</td>
<td>kW</td>
<td>kW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05 KVA</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>1.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.075 KVA</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1 KVA</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.15 KVA</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25 KVA</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.36</td>
<td>2.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>2.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5 KVA</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.77</td>
<td>4.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 KVA</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>3.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>7.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>7.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 KVA</td>
<td>4.80</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.31</td>
<td>9.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.31</td>
<td>9.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 KVA</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>6.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12.16</td>
<td>12.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12.16</td>
<td>12.16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diagram**

*Non NEC standard fuse size (NEC 240-6), check with local authorities for use of next standard size.*

### Table II — THREE PHASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Voltage</th>
<th>BCOUGING</th>
<th>BLOUGING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kW</td>
<td>kW</td>
<td>kW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05 KVA</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.52</td>
<td>3.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.52</td>
<td>3.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.075 KVA</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.28</td>
<td>4.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.28</td>
<td>4.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1 KVA</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>2.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.32</td>
<td>5.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.32</td>
<td>5.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.15 KVA</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6.32</td>
<td>6.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6.32</td>
<td>6.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25 KVA</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>7.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>7.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5 KVA</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>4.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.42</td>
<td>8.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.42</td>
<td>8.42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Non NEC standard fuse size (NEC 240-6), check with local authorities for use of next standard size.*

**Maximum fuse or circuit breaker size per NEC 450-4.**

Output voltage for lower input voltage can be found by:
- Rated Output Voltage = Input Actual Voltage / Output New Voltage.
### Table III — SINGLE PHASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Voltage</th>
<th>0.05 KVA</th>
<th>0.075 KVA</th>
<th>0.1 KVA</th>
<th>0.15 KVA</th>
<th>0.25 KVA</th>
<th>0.375 KVA</th>
<th>0.5 KVA</th>
<th>1 KVA</th>
<th>1.5 KVA</th>
<th>2 KVA</th>
<th>3 KVA</th>
<th>5 KVA</th>
<th>10 KVA</th>
<th>15 KVA</th>
<th>20 KVA</th>
<th>30 KVA</th>
<th>37 KVA</th>
<th>50 KVA</th>
<th>63 KVA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transformer</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KVA</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rating (KVA)</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current (A)</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage (V)</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficiency</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table IV—THREE PHASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Voltage</th>
<th>0.05 KVA</th>
<th>0.075 KVA</th>
<th>0.1 KVA</th>
<th>0.15 KVA</th>
<th>0.25 KVA</th>
<th>0.375 KVA</th>
<th>0.5 KVA</th>
<th>1 KVA</th>
<th>1.5 KVA</th>
<th>2 KVA</th>
<th>3 KVA</th>
<th>5 KVA</th>
<th>10 KVA</th>
<th>15 KVA</th>
<th>20 KVA</th>
<th>30 KVA</th>
<th>37 KVA</th>
<th>50 KVA</th>
<th>63 KVA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transformer</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KVA</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rating (KVA)</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current (A)</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage (V)</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficiency</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Non NEC standard fuse size (NEC 240-6), check with local authorities for use of next larger standard size.

**Maximum fuse or circuit breaker size per NEC 450-4.
### Table V — SINGLE PHASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Voltage (V)</th>
<th>200</th>
<th>280</th>
<th>380</th>
<th>416</th>
<th>425</th>
<th>435</th>
<th>460</th>
<th>468</th>
<th>469</th>
<th>480</th>
<th>504</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.04*</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.75 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>1.43</td>
<td>1.46</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>1.44</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.36</td>
<td>2.43</td>
<td>2.44</td>
<td>2.44</td>
<td>2.46</td>
<td>2.46</td>
<td>2.46</td>
<td>2.46</td>
<td>2.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>2.23</td>
<td>3.37</td>
<td>3.88</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>4.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>1.71</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>2.30</td>
<td>2.68</td>
<td>3.35</td>
<td>3.55</td>
<td>3.55</td>
<td>3.55</td>
<td>3.55</td>
<td>3.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>4.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table VI — THREE PHASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Voltage (V)</th>
<th>200</th>
<th>280</th>
<th>380</th>
<th>416</th>
<th>425</th>
<th>435</th>
<th>460</th>
<th>468</th>
<th>469</th>
<th>480</th>
<th>504</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.75 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>1.33</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>1.43</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>1.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>1.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>2.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>5.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>3.77</td>
<td>4.17</td>
<td>4.38</td>
<td>4.68</td>
<td>4.68</td>
<td>4.68</td>
<td>4.68</td>
<td>4.68</td>
<td>4.68</td>
<td>4.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>6.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 KVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPS</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>7.33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Non NEC standard fuse size (NEC 240-6), check with local authorities for use of next larger standard size.

**Maximum fuse or circuit breaker size per NEC 450-4.

*Output voltage for lower input voltage can be found by:  
Rated Output Voltage = Input Actual Voltage × Input Actual Voltage = Output New Voltage.  
**Output KVA available at reduced input voltage can be found by:  
Actual Input Voltage = Output KVA Rating.  
Rated Input Voltage
Congratulations!
You have purchased a Cutler-Hammer Loadcenter, which includes many features recommended by electrical contractors, resulting in a product that is easier to mount and wire.

**WARNING**
Turn off or disconnect the power supplying this equipment before beginning work. This may require that you contact your electric utility to disconnect power to an existing load-center. The line side of the main breaker is energized unless power is disconnected upstream. Eaton Electrical Inc. will not assume responsibility for property damage or personal injury resulting from misuse of the information in this publication.

**WARNING**
Eaton Electrical Inc. strongly recommends that these products be installed by a qualified electrical professional.

**IMPORTANT – INSTALL EQUIPMENT IN CONFORMANCE WITH CODES**
This product must be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) or the Canadian Electrical Code (CEC) and any applicable local codes. Before installing equipment, check with your local electrical inspector for requirements and information. If you have questions or need assistance, contact a qualified electrical contractor.

**DANGER**
Hazardous voltage. Can cause serious injury or death. Turn off main power before opening panel.

**DANGER**
Tension dangereuse. Peut causer des blessures graves ou la mort. Couper l'alimentation en électricité avant d'avoir le panneau.

**AVERTISSEMENT**
Couper ou débrancher la source d'alimentation avant de démarrer les travaux. Ceci peut nécessiter l'intervention du service public d'électricité local pour couper l'alimentation d'une station de distribution existante. Le côté secteur du disjoncteur principal reste sous tension jusqu'à coupure de l'alimentation en amont. Eaton Electrical Inc. décline toute responsabilité en cas de dommages matériels ou corporels résultant d'une interprétation abusive des renseignements figurant dans cette publication.

**AVERTISSEMENT**
Eaton Electrical Inc. recommande fortement de faire installer ces produits par un électricien professionnel qualifié.

**AVERTISSEMENT**
Eaton Electrical Inc. recommande fortement de faire installer ces produits par un électricien professionnel qualifié.

**ADVERTENCIA**
Antes de iniciar un trabajo dentro del tablero de alimentación eléctrica,
Es posible que sea necesario que usted contracte a su empresa eléctrica para desconectar la energía eléctrica que alimenta a un centro de carga ya instalado. El lado de la línea de los interruptores principales estará activado salvo que la energí a eléctrica se sea desconectada. Eaton Electrical Inc. no asumirá responsabilidad alguna por los daños materiales causados ni por las lesiones personales que resulten como consecuencia del mal uso de la información que contiene este documento.

**ADVERTENCIA**
Eaton Electrical Inc. recomienda que la instalación de estos productos sea realizada por un electricista profesional experto.

**IMPORTANTE – INSTALE EL EQUIPO DE ACUERDO CON LOS CÓDIGOS APLICABLES**
Este producto debe instalarse de acuerdo con el Código Eléctrico Estadounidense (NEC) o el Código Eléctrico Canadiense (CEC) y todos los códigos locales aplicables. Antes de instalarlo, solicite a un inspector eléctrico local los requisitos e información necesarios para realizar dicha instalación. Si tiene preguntas o necesita ayuda, contacte a un contratista eléctrico calificado.
1 Remove Backpack (Optional)

Remove backpack if desired for wiring or pulling cables by (1) removing top mounting screw and (2) loosening bottom mounting screw. Backpack can then be lifted out. Replace after pulling conductors into enclosure.

Démonter le bloc de fond (facultatif)
Pour faciliter le branchement ou le tirage des câbles, il est possible de démonter le bloc de fond de la façon suivante : (1) démouler la vis de fixation supérieure puis (2) desserrer la vis de fixation inférieure. Le bloc de fond peut ensuite être détaché. Le remettre en place une fois que les conducteurs ont été tirés dans le coffret.

Retire el panel (opcional)
Si lo desea, retire el panel para realizar el cableado o para acomodar los cables. Hágalo de la siguiente manera: (1) quite el tornillo de montaje superior y (2) afloje el tornillo de montaje inferior. El panel estará listo para sacarse. Cualquiera nuevamente en su lugar después de pasar los conductores y colocarlos dentro del gabinete.

2 Remove Enclosure Knockouts

Remove only those knockouts required for installation of cable clamps or conduit. Remove center knockout (top or bottom) by (1) driving inward", (2) prying up or driving in the rings one at a time, and (3) using pliers to bend rings back and forth until detached. Knockouts are used to pull cable into enclosure. To prevent damage to insulation, use only approved clamps, conduit, and fittings.

* Knockouts 1/2" (12.7 mm) and 3/4" (19 mm) on the top, sides, and bottom are removed by driving outward.

Percez les débouchures

Percez uniquement les débouchures requises pour l'installation des colliers de câbles ou des gaines. Extrayez la débouchure centrale (supérieure ou inférieure) de la façon suivante : (1) poussez vers l'intérieur", (2) faire levier ou pousser les anneau un a un puis (3) a l'aide d'une pinces, prier les anneaux d'un côté a l'autre sur 3 a qu'ils soient détachés. Les débouchures servent à faire pénétrer les câbles dans le coffret. Afin d'éviter d'endommager l'isolation, veillez à utiliser uniquement des colliers de serrage, gaines et raccords homologués.

* Les débouchures 1/2 po (12.7 mm) et 3/4 po (19 mm) sur le dessus, les côtés et le bas s'enlèvent en les poussant vers l'extérieur.

Retire los chiquiadores (knockouts) de la caja del gabinete

Retire solamente aquellos chiquiadores que se necesiten para la instalación de los conectores o conductos para cables. Retire el chiquiador central (superior o inferior) mediante (1) un movimiento hacia adentro," (2) palaneando hacia arriba o empujando hacia adentro los anillos de uno en uno, y (3) utilizando unas pinzas para doblar los anillos de un lado a otro hasta que se desprendan. Los chiquiadores se usan para pasar los cables hacia adentro del gabinete. Para evitar que el aislamiento se dañe, use solamente abrazaderas, conductos y accesorios aprobados para tales fines.

* Los chiquiadores de 1/2" (12.7 mm) y 3/4" (19 mm) que se encuentran en las partes superiores, inferiores y laterales se retiren con un movimiento hacia afuera.

3 Surface Mounting

Align and level enclosure by means of removable nails or screws inserted through centered keyholes at top and bottom. Fasten enclosure to wall, using four surface mounting holes (two each at top and bottom) and appropriate user-furnished fasteners. After fastening, remove nails or screws from keyholes.

* Keyholes are for alignment only using temporary nails or screws.

Montaje en saillie

Positionner le boîtier et le mètre de niveau à l'aide de clous ou vis temporaires passés à travers les trous de serrure supérieurs et inférieurs. Fixer le boîtier sur le mur par les quatre charnières prêtes pour le montage en saillie (deux en haut et deux en bas) à l'aide fixations appropriées. Après serrage, extrayez les clous ou vis temporaires des trous de serrure.

* Les trous de serrure sont prévus uniquement à des fins d'alignement à l'aide de clous ou vis temporaires.

Montaje tipo sobreponer

Ajusta y nivele la caja por medio de los clavos o tornillos provisionales que se encuentran insertados a través de las bocellavas centradas en la parte de arriba y de abajo. Fije la caja a la pared utilizando los cuatro orificios de montaje tipo sobreponer (dos en la parte superior y dos en la parte inferior) y los fijadores correspondientes provistos por el usuario. Después de fijar la caja, quite los clavos o tornillos de las bocellavas.

* Las bocellavas están concebidas solamente para ajuste por medio de clavos o tornillos provisionales.

4 Indoor Flush Mounting

Install enclosure between stud. Locate front edge of enclosure flush with finished wall. (Both sides of enclosure are provided with 3/8" (17.1 mm) and 1/2" (12.7 mm) dry wall scribe markings to aid when flush mounting). Oval knockouts are provided on side of enclosure for mounting. Remove knockout and nail or screw through oval opening.

Montage encastré à l'intérieur

Installez le boîtier entre les poteaux de manière à afficher son bord avant au niveau du mur fini (les deux côtés du coffret comportant des repères de positionnement encastré pour clé sèche de 3/8 po (9.5 mm) et 1/2 po (12.7 mm). Le coffret présente des débouchures oblongues sur les côtés pour la montage. Les percer et utiliser des clous ou des vis à travers les orifices.

Montaje tipo embutido en interiores

Instale el gabinete sobre un montante. Coloque el borde frontal de la caja al rís de la pared terminada. (Ambos laterales de la caja están provistos de marcas de rayas para manipularlo en seco de 3/8" (9.5 mm) y 1/2" (12.7 mm), que ayudarán al montaje tipo embutido). Los chiquiadores de los laterales del gabinete están destinados al montaje. Retire el chiquiador e inserte el clavo o tornillo a través de la abertura ovulada.

5 Grounding and Bending

Refer to the NEC or CEC and applicable local codes for proper grounding methods.

A. For service entrance applications, attach bonding strap to neutral bar. Torque neutral wire screws to 35 ft-lb.

B. For second tier panels fed from the service entrance panel, DO NOT attach bonding strap.

U.S. Design Shown
Liaison équipotentielle et mise à la terre
Se reporter aux méthodes de mise à la terre stipulées par le CNE ou le CEE et par la réglementation locale en vigueur.

A. Pour les tableaux d'abonné, raccorder le feuillard de liaison équipotentielle au point neutre. Serrer les vis de connexion de neutre à 4,0 N.m (35 lbf.in).
B. Pour les tableaux secondaires alimentés par le tableau d’abonné, NE PAS raccorder le feuillard de liaison équipotentiel.

Connexion à tierra y enlace a tierra
Remítase a los códigos NEC o CEC y a los códigos locales correspondientes para obtener los métodos de conexión a tierra pertinentes.

A. Para las aplicaciones de acceso a servicio, conecte la tira de enlace a tierra a la barra del neutró. Aplique un par de apriete de 35 lbf-pulg a los tornillos del conductor neutró.
B. Para centros de carga de segundo nivel alimentados desde el centro de carga de acceso a servicio, NO conecte la tira de enlace a tierra.

6 Wire Mains
and Neutral
Instaléndose el cable neutro de los conductores. Torque los tornillos de presión de los conductores para lograr el valor que se indica en la etiqueta principal en la parte inferior de la puerta.

Conecte fase(s) y neutro
Instale fase(s) y neutro. Aplique un par de apriete a los tornillos de presión de los conductores hasta lograr el valor que se indica en la etiqueta principal en la parte inferior de la puerta.

7 Installing Branch
Circuit Breakers
Instaléndose el cable de fase(s) y neutro. En su caso, instale el cable de fase(s) y neutro. Aplique un par de apriete a los tornillos de presión de los conductores hasta lograr el valor que se indica en la etiqueta principal en la parte inferior de la puerta.

8 Connect Branch
Circuit Wires
Connect branch circuit wire to load end of circuit breaker. Tighten wire pressure screw to torque value specified on loadcenter enclosure.

9 Remove
Twistouts
Remove only those twistouts that match corresponding breaker positions. Remove twistouts by striking with a screwdriver and twisting back and forth with pliers. Any twistouts accidentally removed can be closed with filler plates ordered from your merchant.

10 Level
Trim
For flush mounting, inner cover can be adjusted to fit snugly against breakers. To adjust cover inward, turn the two adjusting screws counter clockwise. Adjust each screw alternately until desired fit is achieved.

11 Identify Loadcenter
Use and Circuits
A. Apply "Service Disconnect" label near main breaker handle if loadcenter is used as main service panel.
B. Apply "Main" label near main breaker handle if loadcenter is used as a subfeed panel.
C. Apply circuit directory labels on inner cover along outside edges of twistouts.

Ajustement du niveau
Dans le cas d’un montage encastré, il est possible d’ajuster la position du capot interne sur les disjoncteurs. Pour dégager le capot vers l’intérieur, tourner les vis de réglage dans le sens inverse des aiguières d’une montre. Réglage successivement les vis jusqu’à obtenir l’ajustement souhaité.
Recommended Installations Instructions for Aluminum Wire Termination

When using connectors marked for Al use, the following is a guide to prevent overheating:
1. Carefully strip insulation, taking care not to nick or fray wires.
2. Thoroughly clean stripped portion with a wire brush. Do not abrade surfaces of connectors.
3. Immediately coat cleaned wire with any recognized corrosion inhibiting joint compound such as:
   - Blackburn CONTAX paste
   - Burndy PENTROX paste
   - Penn-Union CUAL-AID
4. Insert wire into connector, making certain all strands are included, and securely tighten connector clamping screws. Refer to wiring diagram inside loadcenter door for proper torque.
5. Wipe excess compound from connection area. Note: Some compounds are contact aiding with conductive particles, which can reduce the dielectric strength of equipment insulation system.
6. Torque wire pressure screws for all conductors. For proper torque values, refer to the specifications label on circuit breakers and inside of loadcenter door.

Conseils d’installation pour les fils à contact aluminium

Lors de l'utilisation de borniers prêts pour l'aluminium, respecter les consignes suivantes afin d'éviter les risques de surchauffe:
1. Déposer les fils avec précaution en prenant garde à ne pas les entailler.
2. Nettoyer avec soin les portions dénudées à l'aide d'une brosse métallique. Veiller à ne pas érosion les surfaces de contact.
3. Enrober immédiatement le fil nettoyé d'une pâte anticorrosion de type :
   - Pâte CONTAX de Blackburn
   - Pâte PENTROX de Burndy
   - CUAL-AID de Penn-Union
4. Introduire le fil dans le bornier en veillant à ce que tous les brins soient inclus puis bien serrer la vis de contact. La cale de serrage appropriée est indiquée sur le schéma de câblage à l'intérieur de la porte du coffret.
5. Essuyer l'excès de pâte au niveau des borniers.
Remarque: Certaines pâtes contiennent des particules conductrices servant à améliorer le contact, ce qui peut contribuer à réduire la rigidité diélectrique du dispositif d'isolation de l'appareil.
6. Serrer au couple les vis de contact de tous les câbles. Se reporter aux valeurs de serrage indiquées sur les étiquettes des disjoncteurs et à l'intérieur de la porte du coffret.

Instrucciones recomendadas para la instalación de terminaciones de alambres de aluminio

Cuando use conectores marcas para uso A1, guíese según lo siguiente para prevenir el sobrecalentamiento:
1. Quite el aislamiento cuidadosamente para evitar hacer muescas a los alambres ni cortarlos circularmente.
2. Limpie a fondo la porción desnuda con un cepillo de metal. No raspe la superficie de los conectores.
3. Cubra el alambre limpio inmediatamente con un compuesto de pago inhibidor de corrosión de marca como:
   - Pasta CONTAX de Blackburn
   - Pasta PENTROX de Burndy
   - CUAL-AID de Penn-Union
4. Inserte el conductor en el conector asegurándose de que todos los hilos están incluidos y apriete bien los tornillos de fijación de conector. Remítase al diagrama eléctrico que se encuentra en la parte interior de la puerta del centro de carga para obtener el par de apriete correspondiente.
5. Limpie el exceso de compuesto del área de conexión.
Nota: Algunas compuestas tienen partículas conductoras y constituyen una ayuda para el contacto, que puede reducir la resistencia diélectrica del sistema de aislamiento del equipo.
6. Apriete todos los tornillos de presión de todos los conductores. Para obtener los valores de par de apriete correspondientes, remítase a la etiqueta de especificaciones que se encuentra en los interruptores y en la parte interior de la puerta del centro de carga.

Indoor Main Breaker and Main Lug Loadcenters Are Reversible

Single-phase main breaker and main lug loadcenters may be installed with the main device in either the top or bottom position. No modification is required. Outdoor NEMA 3R loadcenters are not reversible.

Les panneaux de distribution intérieurs munis d'un disjoncteur principal et d'un bornier d'arrivée peuvent être inversés

Le disjoncteur principal monophasé et les borniers d'arrivée peuvent être installés dans le coffret principal, en position haute ou basse. Aucune modification n'est nécessaire. Les panneaux de distribution NEMA 3R extérieurs ne peuvent pas être inversés.

El interruptor principal de interior y los centros de carga con disyuntor principal son reversibles

El interruptor principal monofásico y los centros de carga con disyuntor principal pueden instalarse ubicándose el disyuntor principal en la parte superior o inferior. No es necesario modificarlos. Los centros de carga NEMA 3R de exterior no son reversibles.

U.S. Design Shown

Copyright Eaton Electrical Inc., 2006. All Rights Reserved
Garantía limitada Cutler-Hammer para las acheteres a los Estados-Unis y al Canadá

I. Disjuntos de derivaición de tipo CH

Eaton Electric Inc. garantiza hasta la vida útil del centro de carga en que se instale, su interruptor de circuito de ramal tipo CH está libre de defectos de material y mano de obra durante el término limitado de uso adecuado en instalaciones residenciales, de acuerdo con el Código Eléctrico Nacional.

Si el interruptor fallara dentro del plazo de esta garantía, Eaton Electric repararía o reemplazaría, según su criterio y sin cargo alguno, el producto defectuoso. Para hacer uso de la garantía, el comprador deberá devolver el producto al lugar de compra o enviarlo por correo con franqueo pagado a Eaton Electric, a la dirección que figure abajo.

II. Centros de carga tipo CH, paneles de subida de tensión tipo CH y paneles de distribución tipo CH

Eaton Electric Inc. garantiza durante toda la vida útil del producto, su centro de carga de interruptor principal tipo CH, encendido de circuitos de ramal de subida de tensión tipo CH integrado, su centro de carga con disyuntor principal tipo CH y su panel de subida de tensión tipo CH estarán libres de defectos de material y mano de obra bajo condiciones normales de mantenimiento y uso adecuado en instalaciones residenciales, de acuerdo con las disposiciones del Código Eléctrico Nacional.

Si el interruptor fallara dentro del plazo de esta garantía, Eaton Electric, a la dirección que figure abajo, reparará o reemplazará, según su criterio y sin cargo alguno, el producto defectuoso. Para hacer uso de la garantía, el comprador deberá devolver el producto al lugar de compra o enviarlo por correo con franqueo pagado a Eaton Electric, a la dirección que figure abajo. Deberá presentarse también un recibo o factura, según el caso, que demuestre que el producto fue comprado dentro del periodo de la garantía.

III. Interruptores de circuito de ramal tipo BR

Eaton Electric Inc. garantiza, durante un plazo de 10 años o por la vida útil del producto, su centro de carga de interruptor principal tipo BR y su panel de subida de tensión tipo BR estarán libres de defectos de material y mano de obra bajo condiciones normales de mantenimiento y uso adecuado en instalaciones residenciales, de acuerdo con todas las disposiciones del Código Eléctrico Nacional.

Si el interruptor fallara dentro del plazo de esta garantía, Eaton Electric reparará o reemplazará, según su criterio y sin cargo alguno, el producto defectuoso. Para hacer uso de la garantía, el comprador deberá devolver el producto al lugar de compra o enviarlo por correo con franqueo pagado a Eaton Electric, a la dirección que figure abajo. Deberá presentarse también un recibo o factura, según el caso, que demuestre que el producto fue comprado dentro del periodo de la garantía.

IV. Centros de carga tipo BR y paneles de medidor/interruptor tipo BR

Eaton Electric Inc. garantiza, durante un plazo de 10 años o por la vida útil del producto, su centro de carga de interruptor principal tipo BR, su panel de subida de tensión tipo BR y su panel de distribución tipo BR estarán libres de defectos de material y mano de obra bajo condiciones normales de mantenimiento y uso adecuado en instalaciones residenciales, de acuerdo con todas las disposiciones del Código Eléctrico Nacional.

Si el interruptor fallara dentro del plazo de esta garantía, Eaton Electric reparará o reemplazará, según su criterio y sin cargo alguno, el producto defectuoso. Para hacer uso de la garantía, el comprador deberá devolver el producto al lugar de compra o enviarlo por correo con franqueo pagado a Eaton Electric, a la dirección que figure abajo. Deberá presentarse también un recibo o factura, según el caso, que demuestre que el producto fue comprado dentro del periodo de la garantía.

V. Información adicional

Estas garantías no cubren failles ni daños causados por alud, viento, agua, humedad, insectos, mal uso, abuso o negligencia. Tampoco cubren el desgaste normal, como corrosión, desgaste de partes que requieren intercambio regular, faltas en la instalación, transporte, transporte, instalación, uso de energía tempranamente, ni cualquier otro gasto relacionado con la reparación de cualquier producto. La garantía expirará si se alteran las características o el uso normal de estos productos. Las garantías no se transmiten a los compradores de estos productos, ya sea directo o indirecto.

Con respecto a los productos adquiridos por consumidores de los Estados Unidos para uso personal, la garantía limitada de Eaton Electric Inc. se extiende sólo por un periodo quefinalizará 30 días después de la fecha de compra de los productos para uso personal, a la excepción de los productos para usos industriales. Para hacer uso de la garantía, el comprador deberá presentar la factura de compra o comprobante de compra. En caso de que la factura o comprobante de compra no estén disponibles, la fecha de la factura de compra se tomará como la fecha de compra.

Las garantías limitadas de productos tipo CH y BR se rigen por las disposiciones específicas en la ley del estado del comprador. La garantía limitada de productos tipo CH solo se aplica a los centros de carga y paneles de distribución que están diseñados para ser utilizados con el panel de distribución del producto. Las garantías limitadas de productos tipo CH y BR se rigen por las disposiciones específicas en la ley del estado del comprador. La garantía limitada de productos tipo CH solo se aplica a los centros de carga y paneles de distribución que están diseñados para ser utilizados con el panel de distribución del producto.
Para aquellos centros de carga comprados en México, se aplica la siguiente garantía.

Política De Garantía
Eaton Electrical Mexicana, S.A.

Eaton Electrical Mexicana, S.A. garantiza todos los productos que ostentan su marca por el término de un año, en todas sus partes y mano de obra así como cualquier defecto de fabricación a partir de la fecha de entrega bajo las siguientes condiciones.

1. Para hacer efectiva esta garantía, no podrán exigirse mayores requisitos que la presentación de la póliza de garantía acompañada del producto en el lugar donde fue adquirido o en nuestra planta.

2. La empresa se compromete a reparar o a cambiar el producto defectuoso así como las piezas y componentes del mismo sin ningún cargo para el cliente y a cubrir los gastos de transporte terrestre que se deriven del cumplimiento de la presente garantía.

3. Las reparaciones se podrán obtener directamente donde adquirió el producto.

4. Los perfiles no consideradas reparaciones podrán adquirirse únicamente bajo condiciones de reclamación por garantía.

5. El tiempo de reparación en ningún caso será mayor de 30 días contados a partir de la fecha de recepción del producto en nuestra planta.

Esta Garantía No Es Válida En Los Siguientes Casos:
A. Si se hacen reparaciones en nuestros productos fuera de la fábrica o por personas no autorizadas por la empresa.
B. Si ha sufrido deterioro esencial, irreparable y grave o por daños sufridos a consecuencia de una mala aplicación atribuible al cliente.
C. Si no han observado las advertencias señaladas.
D. Si la garantía es extemporánea.

NOTA IMPORTANTE: LA GARANTÍA SE HARA EFECTIVA DESPUÉS DE QUE EL ARTÍCULO EN RECLAMACIÓN HAYA SIDO SOMETIDO A REVISIÓN EN NUESTRO LABORATORIO DE ASEGURAMIENTO DE CALIDAD EN NUESTRA PLANTA, PARA DEFINIR POSIBLE PALLAS ATRIBUIBLES AL CLIENTE.

Centro De Servicio
Planta y oficinas en México, D.F.
Av. Javier Rojo Gómez No. 1300 Delagación Iztapalapa
C.P. 02560 Tel. 5205-8001 Fax 5205-8007

Eaton Electrical Inc.
1000 Cherrington Parkway
Moon Township, PA 15108-4312
United States
tel: 1-800-525-2600
www.EatonElectrical.com

Supersedes Instruction Lasfet 70-8399

June 2000

Printed in U.S.A.
ELECTRIC WATER HEATER
INSTALLATION AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
I) Water Pipe Connections .............................................. 1
II) Power Supply \ Wiring .................................................. 1
III) Filling & Draining Tank ............................................. 2
IV) Installation Checklist .................................................. 2
V) Temperature Adjustment .............................................. 2
VI) Service And Maintenance ........................................... 2 to 3
VII) Trouble-Shooting ...................................................... 3
VIII) Pressure Buildup (Thermal Expansion) ......................... 4
IX) Warranty ................................................................. 5

PLEASE RETAIN THESE INSTRUCTIONS IN A
SAFE LOCATION FOR FUTURE REFERENCE

⚠️ FOR YOUR SAFETY

- Do not store or use gasoline or other
  flammable vapours and liquids in the
  vicinity of this or any other appliance.
- Installation and service must be
  performed by a qualified installer,
  service agency or the electric utility.

⚠️ WARNING: Improper installation,
  adjustment, alteration, service, or
  maintenance can cause injury or
  property damage. Refer to this
  manual. For assistance or additional
  information, consult a qualified
  installer, service agency, or the
  electric utility.

⚠️ WARNING: If the information in
  these instructions is not followed
  exactly, a fire or explosion may
  result causing property damage,
  personal injury or death.

IF YOU HAVE ANY INSTALLATION, PERFORMANCE
OR OPERATIONAL QUESTIONS PLEASE CALL THE
FOLLOWING NUMBER, PRIOR TO REMOVING THE
WATER HEATER
(if this is a rental water heater please contact the rental
company)

1-888-GSW-TECH
1-888-479-8324

INSTALLATION RECORD
This water heater is protected by a multi-year warranty against leaks
plus a one (1) year warranty on parts.
Record key data here for future reference and prompt service:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Installed By / Purchased From:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Installation Date:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of Electrical Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Circuit Protector:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watts Watts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volts PS.I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watts-Total U.S. Gal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART NO. 61515 REV. C (03-01)
ANODE INSPECTION / CHANGE
1. Turn the electrical supply to the water heater "OFF".
2. Close the cold inlet supply valve.
3. Open a hot water tap supplied by the heater. (CAUTION: Water will be hot).
4. See 'Draining Tank' section to remove enough water to empty the piping system.
5. Using a 1/16" socket, remove anode and inspect or replace as required.
6. To refill the heater, see 'Filling Tank' section.

**WARNING** Operating a water heater without an actively working anode rod will void the warranty.

TANK CLEAN-OUT
1. A clean-out opening is provided on certain models for periodic cleaning of the tank. Power supply must be shut off and the heater drained before opening the clean-out.
2. To clean heater through the clean-out opening, proceed as follows:
   a) Remove outer door from side of the casing.
   b) Peel back the insulation covering the clean-out flange.
   c) Remove the six (6) hex head screws securing the tank clean-out plate and remove the plate.
   d) Remove lime, scale or sediment using care not to damage the glass lining of the tank.
   e) Inspect the clean-out gasket, if it shows signs of wear, a new gasket is required.
   f) Install the clean-out plate. Be sure to draw plate up tight by tightening screws securely.
   g) Position the insulation, and replace the door.

TROUBLE-SHOOTING
Follow the preceding instructions carefully and your heater should provide long and trouble free service. If problems do arise however, the following will be of assistance.

NOT ENOUGH OR NO HOT WATER
1. Make sure the electrical supply to the water heater is "ON".
2. Check for loose or blown fuses and loose connections in the water heater circuit.
3. If the water was too hot and is now cold, the high limit temperature switch may have operated. To reset this, proceed as follows:
   a) Turn the electrical supply to the water heater "OFF".
   b) Remove the access door then turn back the insulation.
   c) Reset the control by pushing in the red button marked ‘RESET’.
   d) Repack the insulation then replace access door.
   e) Turn the electrical supply to the water heater “ON”.
4. The capacity of the tank may have been exceeded by large demands of hot water. Wait at least one hour then check for hot water at normal hot water faucet.
5. The incoming cold water may be colder because it is winter. If so, it will take longer to heat the water.
6. If none of the above result in adequate hot water, call a service person.
7. If there is no HOT water, check the upper element.
8. If there is limited HOT water, check the lower element.
9. If water is LUKEWARM check for proper incoming voltage.

WATER LEAKAGE IS SUSPECTED
1. Check all pipes and fittings for leaks, including the drain valve, element(s) and relief valve.
2. See if the apparent leakage might be condensation. In warm or humid locations, condensation can accumulate and run from the heater and piping.
3. If leakage is from the relief valve discharge pipe, it may represent a normal condition. Call a service person to check the valve carefully.
4. If you cannot identify or correct the source of leakage:
   a) Turn off electrical supply to the heater.
   b) Close the cold water inlet valve to the heater.
   c) Open a hot water faucet.
   d) Contact a qualified plumber or service person.

WATER IS TOO HOT
Adjust the thermostats to a lower setting. See ‘Temperature Adjustment’ section. It is imperative that the thermostat is flush against the tank. See ‘Thermostat Replacement’ section.

HOT WATER ODOUR
On occasion, and depending on your location, hot water may develop a strong odour. This can be especially problematic in regions where the water contains some sulphur, which results in hot water having a "rotten egg" smell. If this occurs, drain the system completely, flush thoroughly and refill. If the problem persists, the anode rod may need to be changed from magnesium to one made of aluminum. In certain cases, chlorinating and flushing of the water heater may be required. Contact your dealer or water supplier.

DISCOLORED WATER
- Water rich in iron or other minerals can produce brown staining. Heating water generally worsens this situation.
- Black water can be an indication of organic contaminants in the water supply. This can be problematic in areas where the water is obtained from surface or contaminated sources. Organic particles can develop bacterial growth, causing potential health hazards. Contact your water supplier for proper filtration or water conditioning equipment. For bacterial problems contact your local health authority. Also see ‘Hot Water Odour’ section.
- A sudden appearance of rusty water can indicate the anode rod has been depleted. The remaining steel core wire may be corroding, releasing iron particles into the water. Inspect and replace as necessary. Also see ‘Cathodic Protection: Anode Maintenance’ section.

WATER HEATER MAKES NOISE
Sediment, sand or scale can accumulate resulting in "rumbling" or a "hissing" noise. Water heaters need to be flushed regularly to minimize buildup. Severe accumulations can cause premature failure of the water heater elements.

EXTENDED NON USE SERVICE
**CAUTION** Hydrogen gas is produced in a hot water system served by this heater that has not been used for a long period of time (generally two (2) weeks or more). Hydrogen gas is extremely flammable. To reduce the risk of injury under these conditions, it is recommended that the hot water faucet be opened for several minutes at the kitchen sink before using any electrical appliance connected to the hot water system. Use caution in opening faucets. When hydrogen is present, there will probably be an unusual sound such as air escaping through the pipe as the water begins to flow. There should be no smoking or open flame near the faucet at the time it is open.
PLUMBING
1. The cold water inlet is identified at the top of the heater (unless bottom entry). The hot water connection is identified at the top of the heater. Install a shut-off valve in the cold line approximately 3" from the inlet to the heater where it is in convenient reach. This valve is for emergency shut-off and MUST be kept open during the operation of the heater.
2. All nipples contain a plastic lining to minimize corrosion (cold inlet nipples have double sleeve, hot outlet nipples have a single sleeve). Do not apply heat to these nipples when making solder connections. Sweat a piece of tubing to adapter before fitting adapter to nipple.
3. A combination Temperature and Pressure relief valve MUST be installed. In some cases it is necessary that a Tee be fitted in the top of the heater which allows the temperature probe to reach into the top of the tank. See diagram on page 4. No shut-off valve of any kind is permitted between the tank and the relief valve. The outlet of the relief valve must be piped to a drain or fixture, and must terminate within 6" of the floor.

ELECTRICAL
1. Check to see that the element marking and nameplate data do correspond with the electric service available.
   a) The junction box where electrical connections are made is located near the top of the heater, near the upper access door.
2. Install a circuit directly from the main fuse box. This circuit must be the right size for the length of run and the load (see chart below).

RECOMMENDED FOR AMPERAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WATTS</th>
<th>120V</th>
<th>208V</th>
<th>240V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>10A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>35A</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>20A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3500</td>
<td>40A</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>20A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4500</td>
<td>45A</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>25A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5500</td>
<td>55A</td>
<td>35A</td>
<td>35A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The heater must be well grounded.
3. A ground wire must run from the green ground screw provided at the electrical connection point in the heater junction box to the ground connection at the service panel.
4. Adequate fusing must be provided at the service entrance as required by local codes and/or electric utility having jurisdiction. This can be accomplished with either a circuit breaker or fuse block in the service panel or a separate disconnect switch, so that electric power can be shut off easily when working on the heater.
5. Final connections are made at the junction box in the heater. Access to the junction box is obtained by removing the cover near the knockouts.
6. The heater you have received is internally wired. A specific wiring diagram is located inside the upper door or for certain models on the rating plate. All wiring is color-coded and connections must be made as shown in the wiring diagram.

MAKE SURE HEATER IS COMPLETELY FILLED WITH WATER BEFORE POWER IS TURNED ON. SEE 'FILLING TANK' SECTION.

WIRING
TWO WIRE CIRCUIT FOR NON-SIMULTANEOUS OPERATION. SINGLE HIGH LIMIT.
The basic operation of a two thermostat system (upper and lower) on a electric water heater of 240 volts is as follows:
Only one element will come on at any one time. This is known as a flip/flop system. On the 240-volt water heater, there will always be 120 volts to both elements. The thermostat will direct the second leg of the 120-volt to the element to complete the 240 volts required for energizing the element.
Initial Start Up: When the tank is full of cold water, the upper thermostat will take priority and the top portion of the water will heat up to the setting of the thermostat. Once that temperature has been reached, the thermostat will then flip down the 120 volts to the lower thermostat. The thermostat switch closes and the bottom portion of the tank heats up until the water reaches the setting on that thermostat. At this point the tank will be full of hot water.
Normal Operation: When hot water is being used, cold water enters the bottom of the heater (either bottom feed or by dip tube), and the bottom element will begin to heat the cold water. If lots of hot water has been used, the upper thermostat will take priority and the top portion of the heater will be heated. Once heated, the thermostat will flip down to the lower thermostat to heat the lower portion.
FILLING TANK
1. Close the drain valve, and then open a hot water faucet.
2. Open the cold water supply valve.
3. When water runs out of the hot faucet, the tank is full.
4. Check the system for leaks.
NOTE: When filling, avoid water spillage. Do not allow the insulation of the heater to get wet as water can cause electrical malfunction.

DRAINING TANK (completely)
If the power is to be turned off during the cold season and the tank is exposed to freezing temperatures, the water heater must be drained. Water will expand when it freezes and can damage the heater.
Completely drain as follows:
1. Make sure the electrical supply to the water heater is "OFF".
2. Turn off cold water supply.
3. Connect a garden hose to the end of the drain valve and direct this to a point lower than the heater.
4. Open a hot water faucet.
5. Open the drain valve on the heater - drain, keeping the drain valve open during the shutdown period.
6. To refill the heater, see "Filling Tank" section.

INSTALLATION CHECK LIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Check Here</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Are the fuse and wire sizes correct?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the certified relief valve installed?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are you sure that in case of water leakage, the building, furniture, carpeting or other property will not be damaged?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has the relief valve been piped to a suitable drain point?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the relief valve discharge unobstructed?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the heater completely filled with water?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the cold supply valve open?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the answer to the above are yes, turn on the power and enjoy all the hot water you need, all the time.

RELIEF VALVE REQUIREMENTS
CAUTION: To reduce the risk of excessive pressures and temperatures in this water heater, install temperature and pressure protective equipment required by local codes. It should be no less than a combination temperature and pressure relief valve certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment or materials, as meeting the Requirements for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shut-off Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems, ANSI Z21.22-latest edition. This valve must be marked with a maximum set pressure not to exceed the marked MAXIMUM working pressure of the water heater (150 PSI). Install the valve into an opening provided and marked for this purpose in the water heater, and orient it or provide tubing so that any discharge from the valve will exit only within 6 inches above, or at any distance below the structural floor and cannot contact any live electrical part. The discharge opening must not be blocked or reduced in size under any circumstances. The end of the relief pipe opening should terminate near a floor drain or other suitable location not subject to blocking or freezing. DO NOT thread, plug or cap the relief pipe opening.

FAILURE TO INSTALL A LISTED 1/2 TEMPERATURE PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE WILL RELEASE THE MANUFACTURER FROM ANY CLAIM WHICH MIGHT RESULT FROM EXCESSIVE TEMPERATURES AND PRESSURES.

TEMPERATURE & PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE
Inspect the relief valve annually to ensure proper operation. This involves opening the valve to check that water is able to flow freely, and that there are no blockages. Warning: THE WATER WILL BE HOT and its flow can be forceful. Provide a bucket or drainage for the expelled water. Lift the lever and let it snap shut. The water should stop immediately.

If the valve does not function properly, it MUST be replaced. In systems where the relief valve discharges periodically, this may be due to thermal expansion causing pressure build up. See 'Pressure Build-Up (Thermal Expansion' section.

CAUTION
FOR YOUR SAFETY, BE AWARE THIS WATER HEATER IS CAPABLE OF PRODUCING HOT WATER AT A TEMPERATURE SUFFICIENT ENOUGH TO CAUSE SCALDING INJURY. READ INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE OPERATING THIS UNIT. INCREASE THE THERMOSTAT SETTING ABOVE THE PRE-SET TEMPERATURE MAY CAUSE SEVERE BURNS AND CONSUME EXCESSIVE ENERGY. HOTTER WATER INCREASES THE RISK OF SCALD INJURY.
150°F (66°C) – 2 SECONDS
140°F (60°C) – 6 SECONDS
130°F (54°C) – 30 SECONDS

TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT
In order to reduce the risk of scald injury, thermostats are factory set at 120°F (49°C). The thermostats operate automatically. They can be adjusted to provide warmer or cooler water temperature. The setting of 120°F (49°C) has been proven to be most satisfactory from the standpoint of operational costs and safety. We recommend you keep the thermostats adjusted to 120°F (49°C). If adjustments are made set both thermostats to the SAME setting (if applicable).

TEMPERATURE LIMIT CONTROL
For safety, a non-adjustable high limit temperature switch will shut off the power when excessive water temperatures are reached. This switch must be re-set manually. See ‘Trouble-Shooting’ section.

WARNING: BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY ELECTRICAL REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENTS, TURN OFF POWER TO THE WATER HEATER. CHECK WITH A VOLTAGE TESTER AT TERMINAL 1 AND 3 OF THE LIMIT CONTROL THAT POWER IS INDEED OFF. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY RESULT IN ELECTRIC SHOCK AND/OR ELECTROCUTION OF THE PERSON DOING THE WORK.

If water temperature adjustment is required:
1. Turn the electrical supply to the water heater "OFF".
2. Remove the access door(s), and turn back insulation.
3. Adjust the thermostat(s) to the water temperature desired (if a two-thermostat system exists, set both thermostats at the same temperature).
4. Repack the insulation and replace access door(s).
5. Turn the electrical supply to the water heater "ON".

ELEMENT REPLACEMENT
1. See ‘Draining Tank’ section to remove water from the heater.
2. Turn the electrical supply to the water heater "OFF".
3. Remove the access door(s), and turn back insulation.
4. Disconnect wires from heating element terminals.
5. Unscrew the element using a 1/2" socket wrench or tool number S1008, available from your water heater distributor.
6. Replace element with new one, taking care that sealing gasket is in the groove of element flange.
7. Re-connect wiring, and replace Di-Electric shields.
8. Repack insulation over thermostat(s), and replace access door(s).

THERMOSTAT REPLACEMENT
1. Turn the electrical supply to the water heater "OFF".
2. Remove the access door(s), and turn back insulation.
3. Disconnect wires from thermostat(s).
4. Lift prongs off bracket and slide thermostat up and out.
5. Replace in reverse order, taking care that thermostat(s) is flush against the tank.
6. Repack insulation over thermostat(s), and replace access door(s).
7. Turn the electrical supply to the water heater "ON".

CATHODIC PROTECTION: ANODE MAINTENANCE
Your water heater has been supplied with an anode rod that protects the tank from corrosion. As the rod works, it slowly dissolves over time and must be replaced. If the anode is less than 3/8" diameter, or any exposed bare core, replace. Depending on water conditions, an anode can last from one to ten years. Many localities treat their water, which can have significant effect on the life of your heater. Water conditioning such as over softening can accelerate the rate at which the anode rod is consumed. Rapid depletion can leave a heater unprotected causing a premature failure. As with any water heater, it is good practice to check the anode annually to see if it needs replacing.
ANODE INSPECTION / CHANGE

1. Turn the electrical supply to the water heater “OFF”.
2. Close the cold inlet supply valve.
3. Open a hot water tap supplied by the heater. (CAUTION: Water will be hot).
4. See ‘Draining Tank’ section to remove enough water to empty the piping system.
5. Using a 1/16” socket, remove anode and inspect or replace as required.
6. To refill the heater, see ‘Filling Tank’ section.

WARNING Operating a water heater without an actively working anode rod will void the warranty.

TANK CLEAN-OUT

1. A clean-out opening is provided on certain models for periodic cleaning of the tank. Power supply must be shut off and the heater drained before opening the clean-out.
2. To clean heater through the clean-out opening, proceed as follows:
   a) Remove outer door from side of the casing.
   b) Peel back the insulation covering the clean-out flange.
   c) Remove the six (6) hex head screws securing the tank clean-out plate and remove the plate.
   d) Remove line, scale or sediment using care not to damage the glass lining of the tank.
   e) Inspect the clean-out gasket, if it shows signs of wear, a new gasket is required.
   f) Install the clean-out plate. Be sure to draw plate up tight by tightening screws securely.
   g) Position the insulation, and replace the door.

TROUBLE-SHOOTING

Follow the preceding instructions carefully and your heater should provide long and trouble free service. If problems do arise however, the following will be of assistance.

NOT ENOUGH OR NO HOT WATER

1. Make sure the electrical supply to the water heater is “ON”.
2. Check for loose or blown fuses and loose connections in the water heater circuit.
3. If the water was too hot and is now cold, the high limit temperature switch may have operated. To reset this, proceed as follows:
   a) Turn the electrical switch to the water heater “OFF”.
   b) Remove the access door then turn back the insulation.
   c) Reset the control by pushing in the red button marked “RESET”.
   d) Reinstall the insulation then replace the access door.
   e) Turn the electrical switch to the water heater “ON”.
4. The capacity of the tank may have been exceeded by large demands of hot water. Wait at least one hour then check for hot water at normal hot water faucet.
5. The incoming cold water may be colder because it is winter. If so, it will take longer to heat the water.
6. If none of the above result in adequate hot water, call a service person.
7. If there is no HOT water, check the upper element.
8. If there is limited HOT water, check the lower element.
9. If water is LUKEWARM check for proper incoming voltage.

WATER LEAKAGE IS SUSPECTED

1. Check all pipes and fittings for leaks, including the drain valve, element(s) and relief valve.
2. See if the apparent leakage might be condensation. In warm or humid locations, condensation can accumulate and run from the heater and piping.
3. If leakage is from the relief valve discharge pipe, it may represent a normal condition. Call a service person to check the valve carefully.
4. If you cannot identify or correct the source of leakage:
   a) Turn off electrical supply to be heater.
   b) Close the cold water inlet valve to the heater.
   c) Open a hot water faucet.
   d) Contact a qualified plumber or service person.

WATER IS TOO HOT

Adjust the thermostats to a lower setting. See ‘Temperature Adjustment’ section. It is imperative that the thermostat is flush against the tank. See ‘Thermostat Replacement’ section.

HOT WATER ODOUR

On occasion, and depending on your location, hot water may develop a strong odour. This can be especially problematic in regions where the water contains some sulphur, which results in hot water having a “rotten egg” smell. If this occurs, drain the system completely, flush thoroughly and refill. If the problem persists, the anode rod completely needs to be changed from magnesium to one made of aluminum. In certain cases chlorinating and flushing of the water heater may be required. Contact your dealer or water supplier.

DISCOLORED WATER

- Water rich in iron or other minerals can produce red or brown staining. Heating water generally worsens this situation.
- Black water can be an indication of organic contaminants in the water supply. This can be problematic in areas where the water is obtained from surface or contaminated sources. Organic particles can develop bacterial growth, causing potential health hazards. Contact your water supplier for proper filtration or water conditioning equipment. For bacterial problems contact your local health authority. Also see ‘Hot Water Odour’ section.
- A sudden appearance of rusty water can indicate the anode rod has been depleted. The remaining steel core wire may be corroding, releasing iron particles into the water. Inspect and replace as necessary. Also see ‘Cathodic Protection: Anode Maintenance’ section.

WATER HEATER MAKES NOISE

Sediment, sand or scale can accumulate resulting in “rumbling” or a “hissing” noise. Water heaters need to be flushed regularly to minimize buildup. Severe accumulations can cause premature failure of the water heater elements.

EXTENDED NON USE SERVICE

CAUTION Hydrogen gas is produced in a hot water system served by this heater that has not been used for a long period of time (generally two (2) weeks or more). Hydrogen gas is extremely flammable. To reduce the risk of injury under these conditions, it is recommended that the hot water faucet be opened for several minutes at the kitchen sink before using any electrical appliance connected to the hot water system. Use caution in opening faucets. When hydrogen is present, there will probably be an unusual sound such as air escaping through the pipe as the water begins to flow. There should be no smoking or open flame near the faucet at the time it is open.
PRESSURE BUILD-UP (THERMAL EXPANSION)

During the heating cycle of the water heater, the water expands creating a pressure build-up in the plumbing system. If the pressure exceeds 150 PSI, water will come out of the valve. This is a normal safety function of the T&P valve. The water supply meter may have a check valve or back flow preventer inside. This can increase the possibility of pressure build-up. Causes of discharge can be thermal expansion, excess system pressure, too high a temperature setting on the thermostat or something in the water heater causing excess temperatures in the heater.

**Thermal Expansion**: When water is heated it expands. For example, in a 40-gallon water heater, water being heated to its thermostat setting will end up expanding by approximately 1/2 gallon. This extra volume created by the expansion has to go somewhere or pressure will dramatically increase, such as when water is heated in a closed system. A good indication of thermal expansion is when the T&P valve releases about one cup of water for every 10 gallons of heater capacity with each heating cycle. The T&P valve is functioning properly when it relieves pressure caused by thermal expansion, but frequent relief can result in a build up of natural mineral deposits on the valve seat, rendering the valve inoperative. Should this happen, the T&P valve needs to be replaced.

To prevent this ‘T & P VALVE’ from discharging hot water, the loss of energy and reduce the possible build-up of lime in the ‘T & P VALVE’ there are two (2) recommendations:

**OPTION 1**: Install a 125 PSI Pressure Relief (only) valve in the cold water supply line. Make sure that the discharge of this valve is directed to a drain to prevent water damage and it is protected from freezing.

**OPTION 2**: Install an expansion tank on the cold water supply line. For every 50 U.S. gallons of stored water, the expansion tank must have a minimum capacity of 1.5 U.S. gallons.

**Temperature Relief**: The T&P valve will discharge varying amounts of water, but typically more than you would experience from thermal expansion. Check the temperature in relation to the setting on the thermostat dial. A malfunctioning thermostat could cause the water to get too hot.

---

**Alternate location of pressure relief valve**

**OPTION 2**

**OPTION 1**

---

**Locations of pressure relief and/or expansion tank if a check valve or pressure reducing valve is in the cold water supply to the house.**

Use option 1 or 2 as convenient. If a pressure relief valve is used (OPTION 1) select one with a setting 25 psi below the relief valve rating used on the heater.

---

**SPACESAVER™ MODELS (SIDE OUTLET) ONLY**

**NOTE TO INSTALLERS:**

A bent tube (as shown) is installed for the hot water outlet on side outlet water heaters to ensure a maximum of hot water supply. This fitting must be aligned properly. The ‘line’ on the fitting must be oriented pointing up. When in correct position, the hot water is drawn from the highest point in the tank.

---

Refer to pressure relief\expansion tank schematic above.
See Rating Label Serial Number prefix for Warranty Code. Reduced warranty period applies to Newfoundland.

For its GSW and John Wood water heaters and storage boosters ("Unit"), GSW Water Heating ("GSW") warrants that, upon receipt of a properly verified Warranty claim within the Warranty Period, it will, at its election, repair or replace: units which leak; parts which are defective in material or workmanship, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this certificate. GSW Units/parts must be replaced with GSW or John Wood product to be eligible for Warranty. This Warranty is available to the original owner for a Unit installed within the boundaries of continental United States, Canada, or their territories. Consumers must retain point of sale proof of purchase to validate warranty entitlement. This Warranty does not cover components not manufactured by GSW, such as oil burners, which carry the warranty given by the manufacturer thereof, which warranty GSW will make available, to the extent permitted by the manufacturer, without recourse to GSW.

There are no warranties which extend beyond the description on the face hereof. This express warranty is, where permitted by law, in lieu of and excludes and replaces all other conditions, warranties, guarantees, representations, obligations or liabilities of GSW of any nature or kind, express or implied, however arising (whether by contract, conduct, statement, statute, negligence, principles of manufacturer's liability, operation of law or otherwise) with respect to the Unit or its fitness for a particular purpose, merchantability, installation, operation, repair or replacement. GSW expressly disclaims any and all implied warranties. In no event will GSW's liabilities exceed the cost of the defective part(s) nor leaking inner tank. GSW will not pay for any transportation, labour, installation, or other incidental costs associated with the repair or replacement of a defective part or heater.

This warranty and GSW's obligations shall be construed and determined in accordance with the laws of both the Province of Ontario, and of Canada in force therein. This Warranty does not affect specific legal rights of a consumer under applicable law, except to the extent that such rights may be waived or replaced, and the provisions hereof are deemed to be amended to the extent necessary. The unenforceability of any provision of this Warranty shall not affect the remaining provisions. Any and all repair and/or replacement of part(s) or Unit are the sole and exclusive remedy available against GSW.

LIABILITY OF GSW COVERED BY THIS WARRANTY IS CONDITIONAL UPON THE FOLLOWING:

1. The Unit shall be installed in accordance with all manufacturers' instructions, all applicable equipment and building codes, ordinances and regulations.
2. The Unit must not be installed where water damage can result from a leak, while provision(s) shall be made for directing any water escaping from the Unit, to a drainpipe. As all Units may eventually leak, you must protect against any potential water damage. GSW accepts no responsibility for such damage, nor any incidental or consequential loss, nor damages related thereto, suffered by the owner of the Unit or by any third party.
3. The Unit shall not be installed where it will be exposed to adverse or unusual environmental or corrosive conditions. For example, no warranty extends to Units exposed to: salt; chemicals; exhausts; pollutants or contaminants. Further, no warranty extends to Units affected by fire, freezing or flood, "Acts of God", nor any other contingency beyond the control of GSW.
4. The Unit shall be equipped with a properly operating temperature and pressure relief valve as specified by GSW and applicable codes. The Unit shall be operated at temperatures not exceeding the maximum setting of the thermostat and/or high limit control provided by GSW, and at water pressures not exceeding the pressure reading shown on the Unit.
5. The Unit must be carefully inspected, maintained, and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. For example, no warranty extends to any Unit operated: without the tank being completely filled with water; without an operating anode; with levels of sediment or lime precipitate which cause failure; in connection to any attachment(s), energy saving device(s), or other means of heating except as approved by GSW for the Unit; other than with potable water without any additives such as salt, chlorine or chemicals, except those added for the sole purpose of rendering the water fit for domestic use.
6. All repairs must be made by qualified personnel who are certified to work on the Unit, using factory approved replacement parts, and the Unit shall not be otherwise modified, altered or improperly repaired. GSW will not assume any expense or liability for unauthorized repairs, nor repairs made by unqualified personnel who are not certified to work on the Unit.
7. A properly documented claim shall be received by GSW or one of its authorized dealers, or point of purchase:
   a) for any defective part within one (1) year; and
   b) unless otherwise specified below, for any leaks that may occur in the Unit's inner tank due to rust, corrosion or other chemical reactions caused by the domestic water supplied to your home, within the period of time shown in table; *The following are the modified Warranty Periods applicable to leaks in inner tanks:
   *Residential units installed and used in a commercial application carry a reduced warranty period of one (1) year from date of installation. Any repair or replacement of any part, tank, or Unit under this Warranty will not extend the Warranty Period beyond that calculated from the date of first installation of the original Unit. The date of first installation will be deemed to be the later of the date indicated by the Unit's serial number, or if supplied with the Warranty claim, the sales receipt, or the installer's receipt.
8. A claim under this Warranty including the model and serial number of the Unit, proof of date on which the Unit was first installed, and the identity of the defective part(s) for which a claim is being made within 15 days, following discovery of the defect(s), by personal delivery to a GSW authorized dealer, point of purchase, or contact GSW itself at: Technical Support Line 1-800-447-6575 ext 2
   Address: GSW Water Heating
   A GSW Inc. Company
   599 Hill Street West
   Fergus, ON Canada NIM 2X1
9. If requested by GSW, information relating to the purchase, transportation, operation and installation of the Unit shall be supplied. The defective part(s) or Unit, with all components properly and securely packed, shall be returned transportation pre-paid, to the address designated by GSW in the request. All claims are subject to validation by GSW.
GUIDE 161
RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS
(LOW LEVEL RADIATION)

POTENTIAL HAZARDS

HEALTH
- Radiation presents minimal risk to transport workers, emergency response personnel and the public during transportation accidents. Packaging durability increases as potential hazard of radioactive content increases.
- Very low levels of contained radioactive materials and low radiation levels outside packages result in low risks to people. Damaged packages may release measurable amounts of radioactive material, but the resulting risks are expected to be low.
- Some radioactive materials cannot be detected by commonly available instruments.
- Packages do not have RADIOACTIVE I, II, or III labels. Some may have EMPTY labels or may have the word "Radioactive" in the package marking.

FIRE OR EXPLOSION
- Some of these materials may burn, but most do not ignite readily.
- Many have cardboard outer packaging; content (physically large or small) can be of many different physical forms.
- Radioactivity does not change flammability or other properties of materials.

PUBLIC SAFETY
- CALL Emergency Response Telephone Number on Shipping Paper first. If Shipping Paper not available or no answer, refer to appropriate telephone number listed on the inside back cover.
- Priorities for rescue, life-saving, first aid, fire control and other hazards are higher than the priority for measuring radiation levels.
- Radiation Authority must be notified of accident conditions. Radiation Authority is usually responsible for decisions about radiological consequences and closure of emergencies.
- As an immediate precautionary measure, isolate spill or leak area for at least 25 meters (75 feet) in all directions.
- Stay upwind.
- Keep unauthorized personnel away.
- Detain or isolate uninjured persons or equipment suspected to be contaminated; delay decontamination and cleanup until instructions are received from Radiation Authority.

PROTECTIVE CLOTHING
- Positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) and structural firefighters' protective clothing will provide adequate protection.

EVACUATION
Large Spill
- Consider initial downwind evacuation for at least 100 meters (330 feet).

Fire
- When a large quantity of this material is involved in a major fire, consider an initial evacuation distance of 300 meters (1000 feet) in all directions.
## EMERGENCY RESPONSE

### FIRE
- Presence of radioactive material will not influence the fire control processes and should not influence selection of techniques.
- Move containers from fire area if you can do it without risk.
- Do not move damaged packages; move undamaged packages out of fire zone.

- **Small Fires**
  - Dry chemical, CO₂, water spray or regular foam.

- **Large Fires**
  - Water spray, fog (flooding amounts).

### SPILL OR LEAK
- Do not touch damaged packages or spilled material.
- Cover liquid spill with sand, earth or other non-combustible absorbent material.
- Cover powder spill with plastic sheet or tarp to minimize spreading.

### FIRST AID
- Medical problems take priority over radiological concerns.
- Use first aid treatment according to the nature of the injury.
- Do not delay care and transport of a seriously injured person.
- Give artificial respiration if victim is not breathing.
- Administer oxygen if breathing is difficult.
- In case of contact with substance, immediately flush skin or eyes with running water for at least 20 minutes.
- Injured persons contaminated by contact with released material are not a serious hazard to health care personnel, equipment or facilities.
- Ensure that medical personnel are aware of the material(s) involved, take precautions to protect themselves and prevent spread of contamination.
Subject: K08A00A-1GA
From: "Paul Green" <paul@tandemloc.com>
Date: Tue, 12 Apr 2005 15:58:45 -0400
To: <travis@SKIO.PEACHNET.EDU>

These items are priced at $254.88 each FOB Havelock, NC 28532. Description at:
http://www.tandemloc.com/0_security/S_K08A00A-1GA.asp

Paul Green

800 258-7324 ext. 227
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Part Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bonnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spacer (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A</td>
<td>O Ring #222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B</td>
<td>Back Up Ring #BU222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Machine Screw 10-24 x 1 5/8 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nut 10-24 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Machine Screw 1/4-20 x 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>White Plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Stop Ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>O Ring #112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Base Mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Machine Screw 1/4-20 x 1/2 TH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cat. No. BM95
Sea-Lect 1 1/2" Y-valve
Base Mount

Diagram Same For Catalog No. BM95T
To disassemble and lubricate Sea–Lect® Y-valves

• Before disassembly, use a marking pen to draw a witness line on the hose and on the bonnet. This is essential to assure proper alignment when reassembling the valve.
• Loosen and remove all three screws, nuts and spacers.
• Leave the handle attached.
• When all the screws are removed from the valve, pull up on the handle with a twisting motion. This will remove the seat and O ring from the body.
• Check inside the body, clean if necessary.
• Remove the white plug covering the screw inside the handle.
• Remove the screw holding the handle to the plug.
• Remove the handle and stop ring from the plug.

• Using the lubricant provided, grease the inside of the body completely.
• Grease the seat and O ring.
• Reassemble the plug, seat, O ring and stop ring into the body.
• Using the handle, push down on the plug to be sure the seat and O ring are all the way down inside the body.
• Be sure the stop ring is flush with the top of the plug and the bonnet is sitting properly and aligned with the witness mark on the hose.
• Next replace all the screws, spacers and nuts. Be sure not to overtighten the nuts.
• Replace the handle.
• As a lubricating grease, Dow Corning Silicone Grease #44 is recommended.